

# Handwoven

SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994

CRACKLE **Weave**

**Holiday** CHEER

BOUNDWEAVE **Figures**

\$4.50/Canada \$6.00





**What you have in mind...we put in your hand.**

**Like our Victorians, with the soft elegance of an earlier time, designed just for you.** Our Victorians—brushed, looped and plied—are among over 75 styles of yarn available to you in the Yarn Store in a Box.<sup>®</sup> Please write or call us at 1-800-341-0282 (in Maine call 1-800-439-7909).



**Halcyon Yarn**

12 SCHOOL ST. BATH, ME 04530

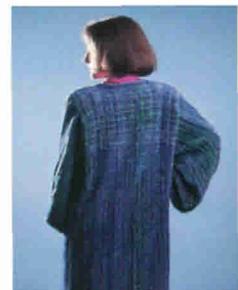
# Handwoven

SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1994, VOLUME XV, NUMBER 4

- CRACKLE 36** DESIGNING WITH CRACKLE  
*by Suzanne De Atley, with projects by M. Lynette Holmes, Suzanne De Atley, Donna Muller, and Dixie Thai*
- 42** CRACKLE PATTERNS FROM TWILL PROFILES  
*by Manuela Kaulitz*
- 44** POLYCHROME CRACKLE  
*by Susan Wilson*
- WEAVING FOR THE HOLIDAYS 50** HOLIDAY PROJECTS  
*by Mary Bentley, Barbara Eychaner, Anne Sneary, and Lynn Lesselroth*
- 55** THE TWELVE WOES OF WEAVING  
*by Margaret Bailey*
- BOUND WEAVE 60** BOUND WEAVE BASICS  
*by Henrietta Lewis*
- 62** TALES FROM THE LOOM: STORY CHARACTERS ON FOUR SHAFTS  
*by Rebecca Arkenberg*
- TOOLS & TECHNIQUES 48** HOW TO USE A TEMPLE *by Anja Höykinpuro*
- FLYING CARPET 56** IN SEARCH OF INDONESIAN IKAT *by Patricia Hunzeker*
- FIRST PICK 70** ROYAL BLUE CHENILLE JACKET *by Terry Newhouse*
- THREADS FROM THE PAST 72** OUR FRONTIER WEAVING HERITAGE *by Paula Mitchell Marks*

From the Editor	4
Letters	8
Books, Etc.	11
News & Events	16
Yarn Basket	20
Story Cloth	22
Tricks	25
Essentials	34
Product News	69
Weavers' Circle	78
Instruction Guide	81
Project Index	81
Calendar	98
Communiqué	112
Unravelings	114
Advertisers' Index	116

ON THE COVER: Rich, deep colors and a luxuriously soft texture combine in Terry Newhouse's ROYAL BLUE CHENILLE JACKET to make a striking garment. Look for details and instructions in "First Pick," page 70.



# HD Harrisville Designs

Quality, Value and Tradition...  
a way of life for over 200 years.



We manufacture handweaving and knitting yarns, looms, and accessories in a village where textiles have been a way of life for over 200 years. Continuing that tradition, we offer our products to you through fine handweaving shops across the country. They offer unlimited ideas and inspiration and are ready to be of service to you. We are proud to work with them and we urge you to give them your support while asking for Harrisville Designs' products.

## ARIZONA

Mesa 85201  
THE FIBER FACTORY, INC.  
150 W. Main  
602-969-4346

## CALIFORNIA

Costa Mesa 92627  
DENWAR CRAFT STUDIO  
236 E. 16th St.  
714-548-8145

Eureka 95601  
BOLL WEAVER  
236 G. Street  
707-443-8145

Sacramento 95814  
RUMPELSTILTSKIN  
1021 R Street  
916-442-9225

San Diego 92117  
HER SHEPHERD'S  
WEAVING  
& SPINNING  
5857 Camber Dr.  
619-278-2743

Solsang 93463  
THE VILLAGE SPINNING  
& WEAVING SHOP  
425 B Alisal Rd.  
805-686-1192

## COLORADO

Boulder 80303  
SHUTTLES, SPINDLES  
& SKEINS  
633 S. Broadway Unit N  
303-494-1071

Conifer 80433  
THE MOUNTAIN  
WEAVER  
10875 U.S. Hwy 285  
303-838-8722

Denver 80210  
SKYLOOM FIBRES  
1705 So. Pearl St.  
303-777-2331

Estes Park 80517  
BOUNTIFUL  
125-B Moraine  
Box 1727  
303-586-9332

## CONNECTICUT

North Haven 06473  
HANDWOVEN ORIGINALS  
11 Hickory Hill Rd.  
203-248-6497

## FLORIDA

Delray Beach 33483  
PENELOPE'S BREADS  
& THREADS  
520 E. Atlantic Ave.  
407-272-1000

Oviedo 32765  
FIBER FLAIR, INC.  
3535 Old Lockwood Rd.  
407-365-6139

Sarasota 34232  
WARPED YARNS  
1235 Beneva Rd. South  
813-366-8167

## HAWAII

Honolulu 96825  
THE FIBER CONNECTION  
608 Eaea Place  
808-395-5417

## ILLINOIS

Chicago 60614  
WEAVING WORKSHOP  
918 W. Diversey  
312-929-5776

St. Charles 60175  
THE FINE LINE  
CREATIVE ART CENTER  
6 N 158 Crane Rd.  
708-584-9443

## INDIANA

Bloomington 47408  
YARNS UNLIMITED  
412 E. Fourth St.  
812-334-2464

## IOWA

Ames 50010  
THE ROSE TREE FIBER  
SHOP  
417 Douglas Ave.  
515-232-5336

## KANSAS

Lawrence 66044  
YARN BARN  
918 Massachusetts St.  
800-468-0035

## KENTUCKY

Lexington 40504-3119  
KENTUCKY LOOMS &  
WHEELS OUTLET  
953 Holly Springs Dr.  
606-278-7956

Louisville 40205  
DESIGNS IN TEXTILES  
1633 Cowling Ave.  
502-459-2650

## LOUISIANA

Chalmette 70043  
ROSE LINE, INC.  
WEAVING STUDIO  
2906 Fenelon St.  
504-279-4066

Lake Charles 70601  
DIANA HARDY-SPINNING  
& WEAVING  
3005 Common St.  
318-436-7260

## MAINE

Bath 04530  
HALCYON YARN  
12 School St.  
800-341-0282

Scarborough 04074  
SILVER YARN CO.  
174 U.S. Route One  
207-883-2951

## MARYLAND

Baltimore 21228  
WEAVER'S PLACE  
75 Mellor Ave.  
410-788-7262

Woodsboro 21798  
FORESTHEART STUDIO  
200 S. Main St. Box 112  
301-845-4447

## MASSACHUSETTS

Harvard 01461  
FIBER LOFT/BARE HILL  
STUDIOS  
Rte. 111, Post Office Building  
508-456-8669

Lexington 02173  
A YARN EXPRESS  
PO Box 461  
617-863-1449

## MICHIGAN

Northville 48167  
TRADITIONAL  
HANDCRAFTS  
571 Randolph St.  
810-349-7509

Rockford 49341  
THE WEAVER'S SHOP  
& YARN CO.  
39 Courtland  
800-488-YARN (9276)  
616-866-9529

## MINNESOTA

Anon 56310  
WEAVER'S CABIN  
20578-517th St.  
612-846-7115

Duluth 55802  
ENDION STATION  
CRAFTS/PLEIADES  
JEWELRY  
600 E. Superior St.  
218-727-3534

Minneapolis 55419  
CREATIVE FIBERS  
5416 Penn Ave. So.  
612-927-8907

## MISSOURI

Florissant 63031  
WEAVING DEPARTMENT  
Myers House  
180 Dunn Rd.  
314-921-7800

## MONTANA

Bozeman 59715  
CANYON CRAFTS  
49 East Main St.  
406-586-8220

Missoula 59802  
JOSEPH'S COAT  
117 West Broadway  
406-549-1419

## NEBRASKA

Hastings 68901  
THE PLUM NELLY  
Rt. #1, Box 163A  
402-463-6282

Omaha 68114  
PERSONAL THREADS  
BOUTIQUE  
8025 W. Dodge Rd.  
800-306-7733

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

Harrisville 03450  
THE WEAVING CENTER  
Center Village, Box 806  
603-827-3996

Henniker 03242  
THE FIBER STUDIO  
9 Foster Hill Rd.  
P.O. Box 637  
603-428-7830

## NEW JERSEY

Neshanic Station 08853  
THE SPINNERY  
1367 Highway 202  
908-369-3260

## NEW MEXICO

Albuquerque 87110  
VILLAGE WOOLS, INC.  
3801 San Mateo N.E.  
505-883-2919  
800-766-4553

## NEW YORK

Akron 14001  
DAFT DAMES  
HANDCRAFTS  
13364 Main Rd., Rte. 5  
716-542-4235

Charlton 12019  
WOODSIDE WEAVERS  
4091 Jockey St.  
518-399-7991

Kingston 12449  
AMAZING THREADS  
2010 Ulster Ave.  
914-336-5322

Lowville 13367  
YANCEY WOOL &  
WEAVING  
Behind the Farmer's Co-op  
Shady Ave.  
315-376-7902

Marion 14505  
SHEEP & WOOL SHOP  
4977 Ridge Chapel Rd.  
315-926-5765

## NORTH CAROLINA

Asheville 28805  
THE WEAVER'S WEB  
85 Tunnel Rd., Innsbrook  
704-252-3221

Charlotte 28204  
WEAVER'S STUDIO  
901 S. Kings Dr., Suite 110  
704-374-1377

New Bern 28560  
WEAVER'S WEBB  
226 Middle St.  
919-633-4369

## OHIO

Cleveland 44107  
AARHUS WEAVING  
CENTER  
1456 Coutant Ave.  
216-228-4841

Clyde 43410  
LITTLE HOUSE  
1927 N. Main St.  
800-564-7973

Sunbury 43074  
VILLAGE CRAFTS  
62 E. Cherry St.  
PO Box 601  
614-965-3476

## OKLAHOMA

Oklahoma City 73127  
STITCHING POST  
5928 N.W. 16  
405-495-4699

## OREGON

Ashland 97520  
THE WEB\*STERS, INC.  
11 N. Main St.  
503-482-9801

Portland 97210  
UNCOMMON THREADS  
2390 N. W. Thurman  
503-227-0134

Rockaway Beach 97136  
WEAVING NW  
376 N. Miller  
503-355-2492

Salem 97301  
MILLSTREAM YARNS  
1313 Mill St. S.E.  
503-364-4019

## PENNSYLVANIA

Covode 15771  
AUTUMN HOUSE FARM  
RD 1, Box 105  
412-286-9596

Delmont 15626-0394  
KNOTS & TREADLES  
103 East Pittsburgh St.  
PO Box 394  
412-468-4265

East Berlin 17316  
THE MANNINGS  
1132 Green Ridge Rd.  
717-624-2223  
800-233-7166

Gradyville 19039  
ARASAPHA FARM  
1833 Middletown Rd.  
P.O. Box 94  
610-469-3212

## TEXAS

Austin 78703  
HILL COUNTRY WEAVERS  
916 W. 12th St.  
512-474-8773

Bacliff 77518  
AMERICAN DESIGN  
4751 Baysshore Dr.  
713-339-2539

Conroe 77304  
SUZANNE RODDY,  
HANDWEAVER  
1519 Memorial  
409-441-1718

Ingram 78025  
ACORN HANDCRAFTS  
305 Indian Creek Rd.  
210-367-2567

La Porte 77571  
UPSTAIRS STUDIO  
304 West Main  
713-470-0108

Lubbock 79410  
BECK'S WARP 'N WEAVE  
2815 - 34th St.  
800-658-6698  
806-799-0151

## UTAH

Salt Lake City 84106  
SALT LAKE WEAVER'S  
STORE  
1227 E. 3300 So.  
800-363-5585  
801-486-1610

## VERMONT

Shelburne 05482  
BETTY ATWOOD  
HANDWEAVING  
21 Hullcrest Rd.  
802-985-2217

## VIRGINIA

Alexandria 22314  
SPRINGWATER FIBER  
WORKSHOP, INC.  
820 N. Fairfax St.  
703-549-3634

Chesapeake 23322  
LOOM ROOM  
617 Saddlehorn Dr.  
804-482-1862

Fulks Run 22830  
THE RIVER FARM  
Rte. 1, Box 471  
800-USA-Wool

## Richmond 23220

ART ANTICS  
104 W. Franklin St., Suite A  
804-788-0988

## WASHINGTON

Coupeville 98239  
COUPEVILLE YARNS  
302 N. Main St.  
P.O. Box 1377  
206-678-3261

## Marysville 98271

WOOL STATION  
4218-136th St. N.E.  
206-653-2604

## Olympia 98501

LOOMS & LESSONS OF  
OLYMPIA  
419 Water St.  
206-352-9118

## Puyallup 98371

FLAMINGO WEAVING  
108 W. Meeker  
206-840-3072

## Seattle 98105

WEAVING WORKS, INC.  
4717 Brooklyn Ave. N.E.  
206-524-1221

## Tacoma 98444

FIBER'S ETC.  
11922 A Street, So.  
206-531-3257

Vancouver 98665  
FIBER'S & MORE  
P.O. Box 65085  
206-834-4421

## WISCONSIN

Milwaukee 53202  
THE WOOL WORKS  
1812 N. Farwell Ave.  
414-278-8838

Onalaska 54650  
VEE'S FIBER STUDIO  
W5922 CTHOS  
608-783-3081

## Spooner 54801

NORTHWIND BOOK & FIBER  
212 Walnut  
715-635-6811

## WYOMING

Douglas 82633  
THE SHEEPS WHEEL  
707 South 5th St.  
307-358-2427

## Evanston 82930

WILD WEST WOOLIES  
1109 Main St.  
307-789-4770

## CANADA

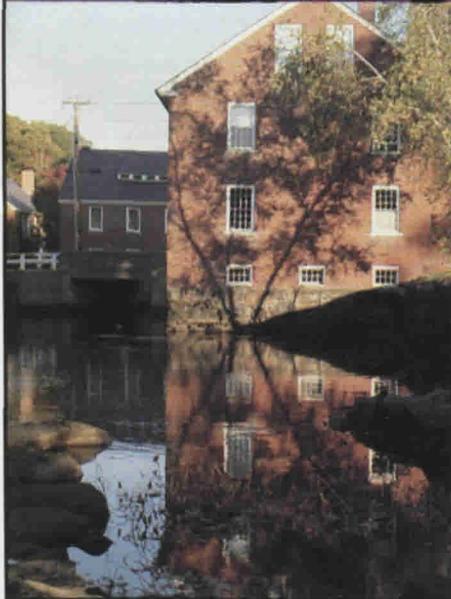
### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ganges V0S 1E0  
JANE STAFFORD TEXTILE  
DESIGNS  
BOX 96  
604-537-9468

## ONTARIO

Mount Albert LOG 1M0  
GEMINI FIBRES  
RR #1, 5062 Mt. Albert Rd. E.  
905-473-1033

*Color is our business...*



# FROM THE EDITOR

This year marks the 15th anniversary of *Handwoven*. To celebrate this milestone, we are giving the magazine a face-lift. We've aimed for a fresh look with a new cover, new type styles, and clean page layouts. This much is cosmetic, but we've also rethought our priorities and presentation of material to reflect what you're telling us you want to see.

Joining *Books, Etc.* and *Tricks of the Trade* will be *Weavers' Circle*, in which weavers will describe their accomplishments undertaking collaborative projects; *Story Cloth*, in which weavers will tell of their triumphs, big or small; and *Yarn Basket*, a forum for discussion of various topics—by you. Sharon Alderman's *Swatch Collection* will come to an end, but she will continue to expand your weaving horizons regularly. Our other columnists will continue to contribute to the magazine, but not on a fixed schedule.

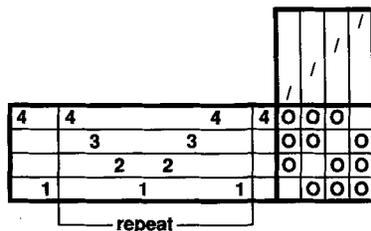
You'll notice changes in the instructions. The treadling now reads up from the tie-up in the same direction that picks create cloth. As before, the draft reads from right to left, starting at the tie-up, but now the color order matches that of the draft: the right sides of both warp color order and threading draft match the right side of your weaving as you sit at the loom. We think that these changes will be seen as logical in matching the way cloth is woven.

We're aiming to make our projects exciting enough for experienced weavers, yet approachable for the novice. We want to include pieces to weave for your family, for gifts, and for the sheer joy of creating and learning something new. As always, we want to keep in touch with you, what you're weaving, what you're thinking. We'd love to hear from you.

*Jean*

JEAN SCORGIE, editor

P.S. One change you won't notice is that, for the first time, we used electronic production for the cover and the article "Tales from the Loom: Story Characters on Four Shafts." In working out the details of this new process, we overlooked an error in the draft on page 65. The draft should read:



HANDWOVEN  
September/October 1994  
Volume XVI, Number 4

<b>Publisher</b>	Linda C. Ligon
<b>Editor</b>	Jean Scorgie
<b>Assistant Editor</b>	Suzanne De Atley
<b>Technical Editors</b>	Joan Torgow, Jean Scorgie
<b>Assistant Technical Editors</b>	Selena Billington, Judy Steinkoenig
<b>Copy Editor</b>	Betsy Strauch
<b>Administrative Assistant</b>	Karen Evanson
<b>Production</b>	Marc McCoy Owens, Sharolyn Berry Eitenbichler
<b>Photography</b>	Joe Coca
<b>Photo Styling</b>	Jean Scorgie
<b>Illustration</b>	Susan Strawn
<b>Advertising</b>	Sharon Altergott, Vicki Yost
<b>Customer Services</b>	Lois Biederstadt
<b>Publicity</b>	Karen Gogela
<b>Marketing</b>	Barbara Ciletti

All contents of this issue of HANDWOVEN are copyrighted by Interweave Press, Inc., 1994. All rights reserved.

Designs in this issue of HANDWOVEN are for inspiration and personal use only. Exact reproduction for commercial purposes is contrary to the spirit of good craftsmanship.

HANDWOVEN is published five times a year (January/February, March/April, May/June, September/October, and November/December) by Interweave Press, Inc., 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537. (303) 669-7672. ISSN 0198-8212 (USPS #129-210). Second-class postage paid at Loveland, CO 80538, and additional offices. Subscription rate is \$21/year in the U.S., \$26 in Canada and other countries (surface delivery).

SUBSCRIBERS: Please allow 6 weeks for processing address changes. Your customer number, found on your address label, is your key to the best service possible. Please include it with all correspondence to avoid delays or errors.

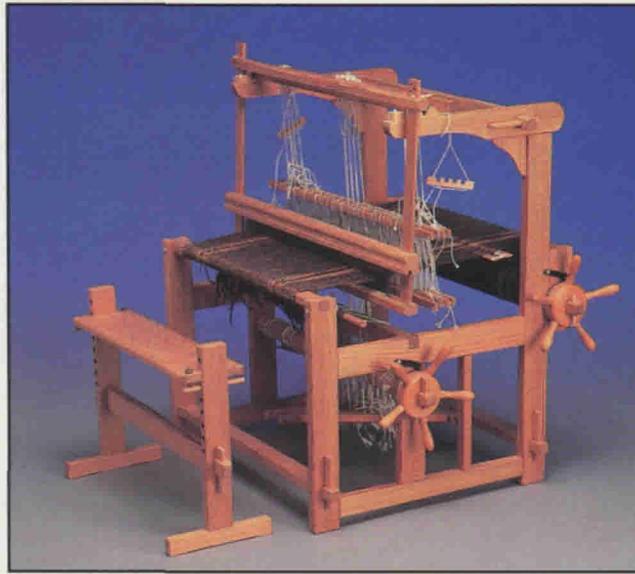
U.S. newsstand distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 2020 Superior Street, Sandusky, OH 44870.

HANDWOVEN subscriptions are available outside North America from the following agents: **Australia**—Magnolia Books, 16 King Street, Balmain, New South Wales 2041; Mill Hill Books, PO Box 4, Montville, Queensland 4560. **Europe**—Fibrecrefts, Style Cottage, Lower Eashing nr. Godalming, Surrey GU7 2QD, England. Friedrich Traub, Schorndorferstrasse 18, 7065 Winterbach, Germany. De Spoel, Ferd. Bolstraat. 66, 1072LM Amsterdam, Netherlands. **New Zealand**—Books Unlimited, PO Box 9540, New Market, Auckland 1; Fibre Flair, Main Road, PO Box 39, Waikanae.

POSTMASTER: Send address change to HANDWOVEN, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537.

 INTERWEAVE PRESS

# Glimåkra Looms 'n Yarns, Inc.

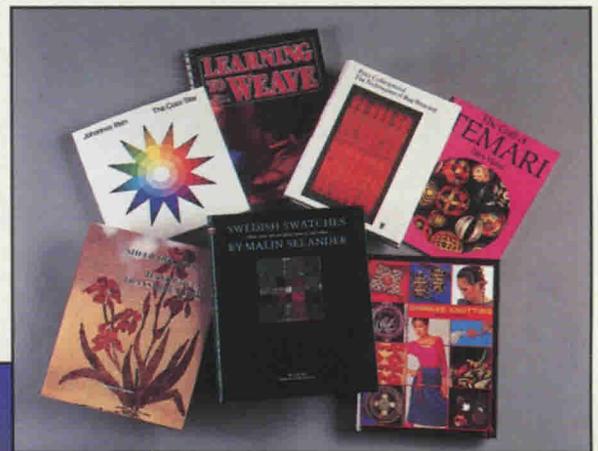


*Weaving Equipment, Yarns, Books . . .*  
**A Weaver's Cornucopia!**



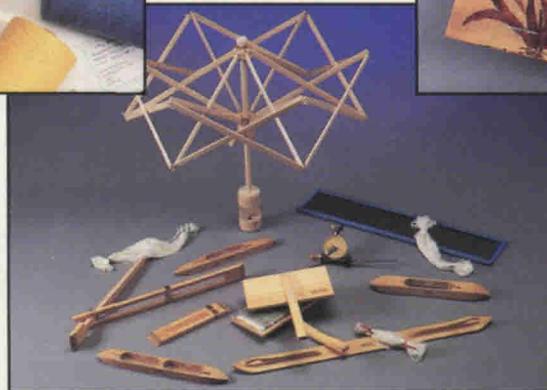
## **Frederick J. Fawcett, Inc.**

*Not just your basic wools and cottons, FJF also offers the largest selection available of warp and weft linens and cottolins, too!*  
Complete color card \$15.00.  
(Canada: US \$20.00)



## **The Unicorn, Books for Craftsmen, Inc.**

*The most dazzling array of new and unusual weaving spinning, knitting, and dyeing books anywhere!*  
Catalog \$3.00



*Also featuring a complete selection of weaving equipment, tools, **Texsol** heddles and **Viking** stainless-steel reeds.*

For a full-color catalog of our extensive line of looms and weaving accessories, send \$2.50.  
1338 Ross Street, Petaluma, California 94954-6502 Telephone: 707-762-3362

***Dealer Inquiries Invited***

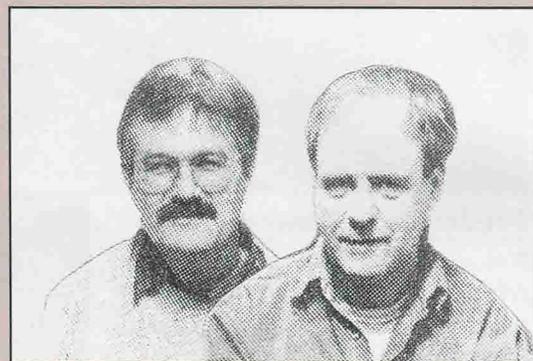
**up to \$385  
free products**

## Louët celebrates 20 years of service to the spinning and weaving community

*Jan Louët Feisser and Clemens Claessen would like to thank all the Louët customers for their loyal support during the 20 years that Louët has been making spinning and weaving equipment.*

*As a token of their gratitude, Jan and Clemens want to give a special "thank you" present to all customers who purchase a spinning wheel or floor loom from July 1, 1994 until October 15, 1994.*

*A free set of mini combs is waiting for anyone who purchases a spinning wheel and a Klik table loom awaits the purchaser of a floor loom. (The number of harnesses on the Klik loom will be the same number as on the floor loom purchased!)*



clemens

jan

For more information on this offer,  
please contact your local dealer or:

USA: Louët Sales  
Box 267, Ogdensburg, NY 13669 USA

Canada: Louët Sales  
R.R. #4, Prescott, Ontario, K0E 1T0  
(613) 925-4502





Louët equipment is available from coast-to-coast through a network of dealers. It is a joy to experience their enthusiasm about our products. Go and have a look, and ask about our ever-expanding assortment of products. The following dealers contributed to this ad. If you need names of dealers closer to you, or if you have a specific question, please write us.

#### ALASKA

**Blue Barn Yarns**  
P.O. Box 521215  
Big Lake, AK 99652  
(907) 892-8901

#### ARIZONA

**The Fibre Factory**  
150 West Main Street  
Mesa, AZ 85201  
(602) 969-4346

#### CALIFORNIA

**Bar-B-Woolies**  
5308 Roeding Road  
Hughson, CA 95326  
(209) 883-0833

**Boll Weaver**  
236 G. St.  
Eureka, CA 95501  
(707) 443-8145

**Hare's to Ewe**  
118 South Glassell, No. 200  
Orange, CA 92666  
(714) 771-1807

**Hare's To Ewe**  
1234 South Main St.  
Santa Ana, CA 92707  
(714) 542-1963

**Rumpelstiltskin**  
1021 "R" Street  
Sacramento, CA 95814  
(916) 442-9225

**Shepherd's Attic**  
8025 Quinn Place  
Loomis, CA 95650  
(916) 652-3809

**Spinners Web**  
14301 Arnold Dr., #26  
Glen Ellen, CA 95442  
(707) 935-7006

#### FLORIDA

**Fiber Flair Inc.**  
3535 Old Lockwood Road  
Oviedo, FL 32765  
(407) 365-6139

**Penelope's**  
520 E. Atlantic Avenue  
Delray Beach, FL 33483  
(407) 272-1000

#### GEORGIA

**Big Creek Farm**  
Route 5, Box 101-B  
Ellijay, GA 30540  
(800) 619-6731

**Davis-Reagan House**  
Rt. 3, Box 675, GA Hwy. 9 So.  
Dahlonega, GA 30533  
(706) 864-8924

#### IDAHO

**Helios Fibers**  
378 Shoup  
Idaho Falls, ID 83402  
(208) 524-3155

#### ILLINOIS

**The Great Yarn Loft Co.**  
120 N. York Rd., Suite 220  
Elmhurst, IL 60126  
(708) 833-7423

#### INDIANA

**Weavers Loft**  
24647 Zimmer Road  
Guilford, IN 47022  
(812) 576-3904

#### IOWA

**The Knitty Notty Inc.**  
212 Edgewood Rd., N.W.  
Cedar Rapids, IA 52405  
(319) 396-8799

**Rose Tree Fiber Shop**  
417 Douglas Ave.  
Ames, IA 50010  
(515) 232-5336

#### KENTUCKY

**Designs in Textiles**  
1633 Cowling Avenue  
Louisville, KY 40205  
(502) 459-2650

#### MAINE

**Halcyon**  
12 School Street  
Bath, ME 04530  
(800) 341-0282

**Pine Tree Yarns**  
Main St., P.O. Box 506  
Damariscotta, ME 04543  
(207) 563-8909

#### MICHIGAN

**Lady Peddler**  
142 E. State St., Box 501  
Hastings, MI 49058  
(616) 948-9644

**Raspberry Shire Farm & Fiber (Mail Order Only)**  
1451-25 Mile Road  
Homer, MI 49245  
(517) 568-3626

#### MINNESOTA

**Creative Fibers**  
5416 Penn Ave. S.  
Minneapolis, MN 55419  
(612) 927-8307

**The Weaver's Cabin**  
20578 317th Street  
Avon, MN 56310  
(612) 845-7115

#### MISSOURI

**Fiber McGee's Closet**  
Rt. 3, Box 66  
Richmond, MO 64085  
(816) 776-2252

#### MONTANA

**Joseph's Coat**  
117 West Broadway  
Missoula, MT 59802  
(406) 549-1419

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE

**Farm Mountain Sheep & Wool Co.**  
HC 66, Box 29, N. Wilmot Rd.  
Wilmot, NH 03287  
(603) 526-9665

**The Fiber Studio**  
9 Foster Hill Road, Box 637  
Henniker, NH 03242  
(603) 428-7830

#### NEW JERSEY

**Fibre Crafts**  
38 Center Street  
Clinton, NJ 08809  
(908) 735-4469

#### NEW YORK

**Blackberry Hill Farm**  
Rd. 4 Bells Pond Rd.  
Hudson, NY 12534  
(518) 851-7661

**Black Oak Wool Company**  
4705 Bailey Hill Road  
Dundee, NY 14837  
(607) 292-6915

**Juniper Hill Farm**  
R.R. #1, Box 1195 Safford Rd.  
Argyle, NY 12809  
(518) 638-8749

**School House Farm**  
80A-1 School House Rd.  
Stuyvesant, NY 12173  
(518) 758-7646

**Spin 'N Knit Crafts**  
Factoryville Road #2, Box 33  
Crown Point, NY 12928  
(518) 597-3785

**Woodside Weavers**  
4091 Jockey St., Rd #3  
Charlton, NY 12019  
(518) 399-7991

**The Wool Room**  
Joe's Hill Road  
Brewster, NY 10509  
(914) 279-7627

#### NORTH CAROLINA

**Shuttles, Needles & Hooks**  
214 E. Chatham Street  
Cary, NC 27511  
(919) 469-WEAV

#### OHIO

**The Ewe Tree**  
61 Geoppert Road  
Peninsula, OH 44264  
(216) 650-6777

**The Little House**  
1927 N. Main Street  
Clyde, OH 43410  
(419) 547-9210  
(800) 554-7973

**Rollicking Hills**  
#2 Rollicking Hills Lane  
DeGraff, OH 43318  
(513) 585-5161

#### OREGON

**Black Rock Ranch**  
9415 South Hwy. 97  
Redmond, OR 97756  
(503) 389-5659

**Fantastic Fibers**  
1430 Sherman Ave.  
North Bend, OR 97459  
(503) 756-1324

**Molehill Farm**  
1246 SW Borland Road  
West Linn, OR 97068  
(503) 638-6799

#### PENNSYLVANIA

**Autumn House Farms**  
Rd.#1, P.O. Box 105  
Rochester Mills, PA 15771  
(412) 286-9596

**Knots & Treadles**  
103 East Pittsburgh St.  
P.O. Box 394  
Delmont, PA 15626  
(412) 468-4265

**Mannings Creative Crafts**  
1132 Green Ridge Rd.  
P.O. Box 687  
East Berlin, PA 17316  
(717) 624-2223

**The Weaver**  
P.O. Box 80, Main St.  
Smicksburg, PA 16256  
(814) 257-8891

**The Weaver's Loft**  
R.D. #1, Box 182A  
Spring Mills, PA 16875  
(814) 422-8155

#### RHODE ISLAND

**Textile Fiber Arts Studio**  
64 Paris Irons Road  
North Scituate, RI 02857  
(401) 568-7837

#### TENNESSEE

**Fiber Works**  
604 Franklin Street  
Greenville, TN 37743  
(615) 639-7919

**Merrill Woolworks**  
10915 Hwy. 64 West  
Somerville, TN 38068  
(901) 465-9537

#### TEXAS

**Alamo Ranch**  
85 Pascal  
Austin, TX 78746  
(512) 327-7363

**Fay Drozd-Weaver, Spinner, Dyer**  
305 Indian Creek Rd.  
Ingram, TX 78025  
(210) 367-2567

**Suzanne Roddy Handweaver**  
1519 Memorial Drive  
Conroe, TX 77304  
(409) 756-1719

#### VERMONT

**Beau Monde**  
Rt. #30, Box 687, N. Rupert  
Pawlet, VT 05761  
(802) 325-3188

#### VIRGINIA

**The River Farm**  
Rt. #1, P.O. Box 471  
Fulks Run, VA 22830  
(800) USA-WOOL

**Serendipity Farm & Studio**  
P.O. Box 705  
Farmville, VA 23901  
(804) 574-2036

**Ye Olde Spinning Wheel**  
26 White Oak Lane  
Staunton, VA 24401  
(703) 337-3483

#### WASHINGTON

**Dear Valley Farm**  
W. 18592 Cloaquallum Rd.  
Elma, WA 98541  
(206) 482-4045

**The Wool Station**  
4218 136th Street NE  
Marysville, WA 98271  
(206) 653-2604

#### WISCONSIN

**Edgewood Arts**  
111 North Main St.  
Waupaca, WI 54981  
(715) 258-0909

**Handspan Gallery**  
1221 13th Ave.  
Monroe, WI 53566  
(608) 329-7700

**Susan's Fiber Shop**  
N250 Hwy. "A"  
Columbus, WI 53925  
(414) 623-4237

**Vee's Fiber Studio**  
W. 5922 CTH "OS"  
Onalaska, WI 54650  
(608) 783-3081

#### The Wool Works

1812 N. Farwell Avenue  
Milwaukee, WI 53202  
(414) 278-8838

#### WYOMING

**Deer Creek Variety**  
215 S. 4th St., P.O. Box 940  
Glenrock, WY 82637  
(307) 436-9611

#### CANADA

**BRITISH COLUMBIA**  
**Jane Stafford Textile Designer**

Box 96  
Ganges, BC V0S 1E0  
(604) 537-9468

**Weaver's Attic**  
P.O. Box 430  
Ganges, BC V0S 1E0  
(604) 537-9751

#### ONTARIO

**Carolyn Lenhardt**  
Box 125, R.R. #1  
Burgessville, ON N0J 1C0  
(519) 424-9155

**The Yarn Source**  
RR #1  
Inverary, ON K0H 1X0  
(613) 353-2001

**Gemini Fibers**  
5062 Mt. Albert Rd. East  
R.R. #1  
Mt. Albert, ON L0G 1M0  
(905) 473-1033

**Mississippi Black Sheep**  
205 Bridge Street  
Carleton Place, ON K7C 3H1  
(613) 257-7152

**Warm & Wonderful Wool & Herb Farm**  
R.R. #3  
Wellandport, ON L0R 2J0  
(905) 386-6192

#### SASKATCHEWAN

**Prairie Lily Weavers**  
7-1730 Quebec Avenue  
Saskatoon, SK S7K 1V9  
(306) 665-2771

# LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

## NEW LOOM

During the past three years, my husband and I have designed a new loom which we would like others to know about. The E-Loom is the first loom which combines the size of a conventional handweaver's floor loom with the versatility of individually selected heddles and the speed of fully automated electronic control. The loom looks like a conventional multishaft floor loom. The castle houses an array of 768 individually controlled heddles, arranged to provide 16 ends per inch over a weaving width of 48 inches. In addition, the castle accommodates up to four conventional shafts. As with other computer-controlled looms, it is convenient to design a pattern beforehand on a computer, store it in memory, and then rapidly transfer it to the E-Loom for weaving. To do this, we use a conventional PC with parallel digital interface. To open a shed, the weaver simply presses a foot switch and the loom automatically selects appropriate heddles by individual solenoids, latches the selected heddles by electromechanical means, and raises the latched heddles (and any conventional shafts, if needed) by an electric motor. Pressing a second foot switch closes the shed to reverse the previous steps and transmits the heddle selection data from the computer for the next shot. The power drawn by the loom averages less than 200 watts over a typical weaving period. In its present form, the E-Loom is a prototype for a whole new class of looms, but at the moment, we have no plans for commercial production. Any interested weavers who find themselves in our vicinity are invited to try out the E-Loom. Please write or call beforehand to arrange for a convenient date.

*Christel and Rudi Engelbrecht,  
1920 NW Douglas Place,  
Corvallis, OR 97330  
(503) 754-7958 or (503) 737-3117*

## CLARIFYING BEIDERWAND

Many thanks for your work on my article, "Pick-up Beiderwand," in the May/June 1994 issue. It turned out fine,

but I so wished that I had not been out of the country and thus unable to read my article before it went to press. By smoothing out some rocky sentences in my text, the paragraph on the Structure of Beiderwand on page 57 changed some of its content. I would like to take out the references to "plain-weave layers" and instead have it read

Beiderwand is classified as a lampas weave, a group of structures which combine two complete weaves in one fabric. One weave functions as the foundation weave while the other is supplementary. Both weaves are connected by the binding action of the supplementary warp, a feature which all lampas weaves have in common. In beiderwand, two plain weaves are combined. Unlike most other lampas constructions, in beiderwand, the supplementary weave forms the background and the foundation weave creates the design. The design areas consist of two separate layers in plain weave. Typical for beiderwand are the vertical stripes on the reverse of the fabric. They are caused by the supplementary warp ends moving above and below groups of the foundation.

Most weavers would not be aware of this clarification, I am sure, and ten years ago, I might have gotten away with it entirely, but that might not be so anymore. Over the years that I have been studying beiderwand and lampas weaves, it has truly been an arduous task to find any usable information before handweavers began to incorporate these terms and structures.

*Heidi Waber, Vancouver, Washington*

## CHILDREN'S BOOKS

Your March/April 1994 issue had many excellent hints for teaching youngsters the joys and wonders of weaving and spinning. "Spinning a Story, Weaving a Tale" by Kristie Sherrodd gives a detailed listing of books suitable for children. I have in my library

a delightful book I would like to share with the author and your readers. *How a Shirt Grew in the Field* by Marguerita Rudolph is beautifully illustrated by Y. Surmach Mills. It was published by McGraw-Hill, New York, in 1967. The story tells the details of growing flax and processing linen for making clothes. This story can be read to children as young as first grade and is informative for all ages.

*Nathalia Sugden, Palgrave,  
Ontario, Canada*

## WEAVERS OF THE GOLDEN WEST

Recently, I received a small, two-shaft table loom made of wood with string heddles. The side of the loom is stamped Weavers of the Golden West, 86 (blurred), Los (blurred). Reportedly, the loom came from the Frank R. Howard Ranch near Willits, Mendocino County, California. I would like to know more about the Weavers of the Golden West. Does anybody know if this is a loom manufacturer or, perhaps, a guild?

*Louise Yale, PO Box 552,  
Redwood Valley, CA 95470*

## WEAVERS IN ARGENTINA

Meeting other weavers gives me the opportunity to have "instant friends" because we have a common thread. For almost a year, I've lived in Buenos Aires, Argentina, and have found only two other weavers. Through several moves in the past 18 years, I've always managed to find other weavers through guilds or by asking at weaving shops, but this time, I am at a loss. I've checked with several sources, but we have not found anyone with an Argentine address. They may be like me and have a U.S. mailing address. If you are a weaver living in Argentina or you know of one, please write. I moved here from Houston, Texas, and left a huge weaving community. I miss the constant stimulus and sharing my love of weaving with others.

*Kathy Barth, 1572 West Gray #251,  
Houston, TX 77019, or  
Avenida Alvear 1491, Capital Federal,  
Buenos Aires, Argentina*

# Puzzled Where To Buy Your Weaving Supplies ???



Piece your list together and call . . .

## Edgemont Yarn Service

PO Box 205

Washington, Ky 41096

1-800-446-5977

Mercerized  
Cotton Samples \$2.00

Wool Samples \$3.00

Free Price List

Sample Packet \$3.00

MORE LETTERS . . .

**GIFT EXCHANGE**

I wonder how many weavers you inspired by your September/October 1993 issue of *HANDWOVEN*. I read Marty Hartford's letter to the editor two issues later, describing how she took Alison Irwin's snowmen ornaments a step further by felting the balls. I thought I was ingenious to do the same thing, but I added tiny hats felted using a three-dimensional method. At our Dyed in the Wool Weavers & Spinners Guild Christmas party, Chris Schmidt gave as her exchange gift a ball ornament she made from the same issue. This year, we're planning another ornament exchange, and we're looking forward to more ideas.

*Julia Kubat, Poplarville, Mississippi*

**NETWORK FOR PICK-UP WEAVERS**

I am preparing a slide presentation of work done in double-weave and Finnweave pick-up techniques for a program to inspire weavers. I am also

planning to form a network of new or experienced pick-up weavers to share hints, ideas, and successful projects. Send me your name and address if you would like information about the network. If you'd like to have slides of your work shown and credited during the talks, include slides and a description of the work.

*Jan Doyle, 46 Fire Lane #1, Jerry Brown Farm Road, Wakefield, RI 02879*

**SAY WHAT?**

Recently, I read an account of Plymouth Colony from 1620 to 1691. It mentioned that some of the men worked as "say-weavers." I've never heard of this term before. Does anyone know what it means?

*Dorothy Jane Bailey, Wesley, Arkansas*

**WARP ON HOLD**

Even though I'm only a hobby weaver, I like to think I get as much as I possibly can from the limited time I spend weaving. I did something before Christmas that gave me a great deal of

pleasure in the "how clever" department.

I had just finished a run of placemats and liked the pattern so well that I wanted to tie on another warp for more. The only problem was that I needed to weave something quickly for our guild Christmas gift exchange, and my other loom had a project on it. Since the placemat warp was threaded on only three of the eight shafts, I decided to remove the placemat reed with the warp intact, tie it to the castle, insert another reed, and thread my scarf warp on the remaining shafts. Other than having to untie the placemats from the back beam, this worked beautifully. Now I'm tying on a second scarf warp for another quick project, and I'll still be able to return to the placemats.

*Anne Warner, Lakemont, Georgia*

*Your editors are eager to hear what's on your mind: about the magazine, about the state of weaving as a craft, and about how weaving fits into your life. Write "Letters," HANDWOVEN, Interweave Press, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537.*

# WE KNOW LOOMS... AND SPINNING WHEELS.

SCHACHT NORWOOD HARRISVILLE  
CRANBROOK LOOMCRAFT GLIMAKRA  
REEVES ASHFORD LOUET ELEC SPINNER

In 20 years, we've learned a few things about equipment.  
Why not take advantage of our expertise?

Competitive prices. Free shipping. Prompt service. Open 7 days a week.  
If you are looking for equipment, give us a call to receive our new equipment catalog.

**YARN BARN 918 MASSACHUSETTS LAWRENCE KS 66044**



**1-800-468-0035**



## BOOKS, ETC.

### TEXTILES: 5,000 YEARS. AN INTERNATIONAL HISTORY AND ILLUSTRATED SURVEY

edited by Jennifer Harris

Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 100 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10011, 1993. Hardbound, 320 pages, 425 illustrations, including 327 in full color, \$75 plus \$4 shipping. ISBN 0-8109-3875-8.

After a brief general introduction, a short survey of textile techniques covers weaving, tapestry, rugs, embroidery, lace, dyeing and printing, knitting, netting, knotting and crochet, and felt and bark cloth—all in 51 pages. This is more an appreciation of techniques to prepare the reader for information which follows about specific textiles than a technical how-to. The balance of the text whizzes you around the world, proceeding historically through the ancient world, the Near and Middle East, India and Pakistan, the Far East, Western Europe, Central and Eastern Europe, the Americas, and Africa. Each geographic section comprises richly illustrated essays by different authors. For instance, “The Americas” has three essays: “Colonial North America,” “Native North America,” and “Latin America.” Many of the book’s 22 contributing authors are curators of relevant textile collections.

Each essay is relatively short but intense. The style is never heavy; the pace is too fast for weighty erudition, and—praise to the editor—you can read along from essay to essay without any sense of a bumpy ride. I felt a challenge to read and study more. An extensive bibliography allows just that, though many of the references are not in English, and some, catalogs for example, may be hard to find.

Admirable and challenging as the text is, the book would be worth owning just for the illustrations, which will surely inspire project and design ideas for contemporary weavers. The illustrations are rich and intriguing enough that strangers in planes and trains asked me what I was reading. One of those, a



weaver (and a HANDWOVEN reader), observed, “It’s like having your own little museum,” a comment so apt, I promised to quote her. The illustrations, like the text, seemed chosen to communicate as much as possible, as efficiently as possible. There are a few full-page photos; many more large and small ones are sprinkled throughout the text.

The perspective is British, sometimes amusingly so—the section on “colonial” North America covers the period from the 1700s to the 1990s—but the distance offered me some fresh insights. The discussion of the growth of textile mills in New England and the ensuing labor problems made me see the present political and social circumstances of a familiar area with new eyes. Because textiles are explored in so-

cial, political, historic, and geographic context, the book is packed with avenues for exploration.

This is a big, expensive book. I read every word. Along the way, I decided I had to photocopy parts—the glossary for sure, then bits here and there. I finally decided I had to own it as a kind of curriculum organizer for future textile studies.

Donna Muller

### LATVIAN WEAVING TECHNIQUES by Anita Apinis-Herman

Kangaroo Press, 3 Whitehall Road, Kenthurst, New South Wales 2156, Australia, 1993. Hardbound, 136 pages, many color and black-and-white illustrations, \$43.95 postpaid. ISBN 0-86417-426-8.

If your eye delights in rhythmic Old World patterns and you long to explore ways to create such richness with simple tools, this new book will lead you along an exciting path.

It is a basic weaving text with examples focused on the fine handweaving of the author’s Latvian-born mother, Anna Apinis. Although “the aim of the book is to present as many Latvian designs as possible using between four and

eight shafts,” a few of the drafts are for twelve shafts, and a short chapter addresses the drawloom.

With only this book, a beginning weaver could gain a fairly comprehensive mastery of the craft of weaving while learning to reproduce a selection of traditional Latvian household fabrics and garments, though the basic information about loom function, yarn counts, and structure seems tedious in a book with a specialized story to tell. There are detailed descriptions for finishes and embellishments using embroidery needle, tablet weaving, and off-loom fringe braiding with four hands. Throughout, Latvian weaving terms are given to keep us reminded of the point of view and add value for Latvians and historians.

Though many of the techniques are universal to weaving, some of the applications and combinations are complex and unusual. Chapter 4, “Combination Weaves or *Sakopotie Sejumi*,” explains that combining the tie-ups of two different weave structures, one over the other, will result in vertical bands of the two structures in the cloth; combining the two tie-ups side by side will weave the two structures in horizontal bands. A valuable concept, clearly presented!

The distinctive *Nica* wrap uses this principle to weave a 2/2 twill wool shawl with basket weave on three sides—on four shafts. The basket-weave areas guide the placement of colored wool embroidery in rich traditional patterns. Three drafts are especially recommended for weaving embroidery canvas. Wouldn’t it be fun if some new synergies developed with weavers and embroiderers combining their expertise?

The directions for weaving a *Kuldiga* skirt combine Log Cabin with four-shaft weft-faced satin to give “another good example of clever use of color and sim-



## MORE BOOKS, ETC. . .

plicity of design . . . using only four shafts." In the instructions for a *Kuldiga* wrap, the first description in English, Apinis-Herman interweaves a tablet-woven decorative fringed border with the warp fringe of the loom-woven shawl inserted as weft in the tablet-woven band. This and other ingenious manipulations could plant seeds for contemporary innovations in handweaving.

Every page has charts, diagrams, drafts, or clear photographs, many in color, to instruct and inspire. The type is clear with, usually, enough white space for comfort. The high-quality paper is stitched together to make a durable book that lies open.

The English glossary of weaving terms is supplemented by corresponding Latvian terms and definitions. The bibliography includes both English and Latvian publications, with some surprising omissions, including *Ievads Latviešu Tautas Terpu Vesture*, edited by Ginters Dzervitis, a 1936 introduction to Lat-

vian national costume history.

There is little evidence of an Australian accent, but the discussion of overshot block theory may be difficult to follow because of our American custom of assigning shaft 1 to the bottom line of a draft. In the section on embroidered motifs there is a baffling use of the term "fold." "The diagonal squares [on the chart] marked with a black dot • designate that part of the design where each red thread is folded under two white warps." This seems to mean only that the needle runs under the threads of cloth. As a weaving term, "fold" apparently means that the shuttle goes under the warp threads in question.

The details of clothing embellishment and how Latvian national dress combines handweaving and embroidery alone make this new book worth the price. For the historian of weaving wanting to know the dimensions of skirts and wraps from various regions of Latvia, the method of weaving, the yarns, setts,

drafts, colors, and finishing methods, they're here.

Jane Evans's book *A Joy Forever: Latvian Weaving* remains my choice for scholarship, and there are other, clearer sources for many of the techniques and weave theories presented here, but this new book from down under is a unique and stimulating source for weavers, garment makers, and embroiderers.

M. Kati Meek

## VIDEO

*Handwoven and Quilted Garments* with Sandra Betzina Webster. Power Sewing, 185 Fifth Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94118, 1993. 105 minutes, \$24.95.

*Handwoven and Quilted Garments* is well worth watching. Sandra Betzina Webster, a pro at sewing, teaching, and camera presentation, has been working in the field for some time. You may be familiar with her name through her contributions to *Threads* magazine or her



# MOREHOUSE MERINO WOOL

**NOW AVAILABLE ON CONES**

Luxuriously soft yarn spun from prize-winning superfine Merino sheep raised by America's leading Merino sheep and wool producer.

- 100% natural
- Three weights: single, 2-ply & 3-ply
- Four natural colors

For samples—including woven ones—send SASE plus \$2.



Morehouse Farm, RD 2 Box 408, Red Hook, NY 12571 (914) 758-6493

## ASHLAND BAY TRADING CO

*the businessperson's source for handspinning  
fibers and YARNS from around the world.*

**WE'RE PLEASED TO NOW OFFER  
BRUSHED MOHAIR YARNS**

**27 GLORIOUS COLORS—14 SOLIDS  
AND 13 MULTI-COLORED SHADES**

**PLUS OUR EXTENSIVE LINE OF  
HANDSPINNING FIBERS INCLUDING**

**Alpaca, Angora, Llama, mohair, merino,  
Merino blends, Nylon, Silk, Silk blends  
ALL FIBERS IN TOPS OR ROVING**

*wholesale inquires only please*

**for free samples of yarn and fibers send  
proof of business to:**

**Ashland Bay Trading Co., Inc  
PO Box 2613**

**Gig Harbor, WA 98335  
Tel 206-265-6100 Fax 206-265-3422**

books *Power Sewing*, *More Power Sewing*, and *Fear of Sewing*. This video, the twelfth and most recent of her series, focuses on sewing techniques appropriate for handwoven and quilted garments.

Opening with a mini-style show of handwoven garments, the video illustrates well how handwoven fabric can be used to advantage, alone or in combination with other fabrics such as leather or suede. Unfortunately, the garments are not easily seen against a cluttered background or background of similar value. This is a short, curious lapse in an otherwise very professional presentation so "keep tuned"—it gets better.

Also shown but not modeled are a group of pieced garments (a few of them also quilted) of exceptionally good design.

Most of the tape is devoted to fast-paced demonstrations of sewing techniques which will—it is hoped—assist you in producing similarly great garments. Sandra's relaxed manner and dexterous hands should be reassuring to



a handweaver about to make the first cut into handwoven fabric. The camera work is excellent. You are close in beside the machine needle or the scissors seeing exactly what is going on.

The sequence follows the order of garment construction, starting with some pattern alteration and ending with hints about hem weighting and trim application. Such basic topics as interfacing, seam finishing, pressing, pockets, closures, and linings are covered. The emphasis is on quick, simple, but effective solutions to the common problems. Techniques are illustrated with the fabric used in the earlier style show garments.

None of the sewing is done on pieced, quilted fabrics, which may be of concern to those craftpersons.

No single video will ever take the place of a good sewing class, text, and teacher. Consider it excellent supplementary instruction. There is a lot here for beginners who might well profit from multiple viewing. A more experienced

sewer may also be interested to compare methods and thus validate her own approaches while learning a few new twists. This is a video that many guild librarians will want to add to their collections and one that I hope the students in my handwoven garment classes will have an opportunity to see.

Louise Bradley

#### BOOK MENTIONS

*Hug Your Sewing Machine* by Robbie Fanning. Open Chain Publishing, Inc., PO Box 2634-100, Menlo Park, CA 94026, 1992. Spiralbound, \$7.95 postpaid (\$8.50 in CA).

*Hand Wool Combing and Spinning: A Guide to Worsted from the Spinning Wheel* by Peter Teal. Reprinted by Robin and Russ, Handweavers. McMinnville, OR 97128. Hardbound, \$18.95.

*Jackets, Coats and Suits from Threads* compiled by the editors of *Threads*. The Taunton Press, 63 South Main St., PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506, 1993. Paperbound, 96 pages, 83 color photographs, 62 illustrations, \$14.95.

## FALL INTENSIVE AT THE INTERLAKEN SCHOOL OF ART

OCT 10 - NOV 6, 1994  
STOCKBRIDGE, MA

FEATURING A WEEKEND  
WITH KNITWEAR DESIGNER  
AND TEACHER

**ALICE STARMORE**

AUTHOR OF  
"THE FAIR ISLE  
KNITTING HANDBOOK"  
&  
"THE CELTIC COLLECTION"

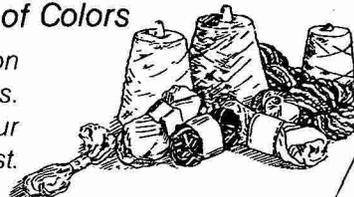
ADDITIONAL COURSES  
OFFERED DURING THE MONTH  
OF OCTOBER

FOR MORE INFORMATION:  
THE INTERLAKEN SCHOOL OF ART  
P.O. BOX 1400  
STOCKBRIDGE, MA 01268  
413-298-5252

## YARNS *Emphasizing Natural Fibers*

*Dozens of Yarns in Dozens of Colors*

*We sell directly only to production  
weavers and knitters or to shops.  
So please either write to us on your  
letterhead or ask for our dealers list.*

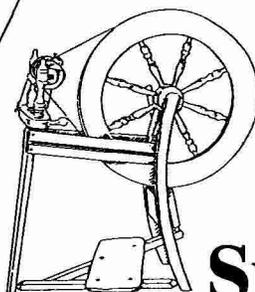


### CRYSTAL PALACE YARNS

(A division of Straw Into Gold, Inc.)

Dept. HW90

3006 San Pablo Ave.  
Berkeley, CA 94702  
(415) 548-9988



We are the USA distributor  
for **Ashford Spinning Wheels**,  
for more than 50 years,  
the world's most popular  
and affordable wheel.

Write for our *free* color brochure of  
wheels and looms, and dealer's list.

# Ashford Spinning Wheels



Schacht Spindle Company products are available through a network of dealers. The knowledge they have to share with you and the services they have to offer make them a great place to purchase our looms and accessory tools. Stop by and visit them and pick up your copy of our beautiful full color catalog. Here is a list of some of our dealers who have contributed to this advertisement. Write to us for the names of other dealers near you.

**ALASKA**

**Anchorage**  
Knitting Frenzy  
4240 Old Seward Hwy #18  
(907) 563-2717

**Fairbanks**  
Hands All Around  
927 Old Steese Hwy  
(907) 452-2347

**ARIZONA**

**Mesa**  
The Fiber Factory  
150 W. Main St.  
(602) 969-4346

**CALIFORNIA**

**Bakersfield**  
Handwoven by Karen  
14606 Westdale Dr.  
(805) 589-6134

**Menlo Park**  
Custom Handweavers  
75 Arbor Rd.  
(415) 325-0626

**Placerville**  
Lofty Lou's Spinning & Weaving  
327 Main St.  
(916) 642-2270

**Sacramento**  
Rumpelstiltskin  
1021 "R" St.  
(916) 442-9225

**Three Rivers**  
Mountain Arts  
42268 Sierra Drive  
(800) 568-2787

**COLORADO**

**Boulder**  
Shuttles, Spindles & Skeins, Inc.  
633 S. Broadway #N  
Table Mesa Shopping Center  
(303) 494-1071

**Colorado Springs**  
Just Dyelightful Handwovens  
2629 W. Colorado Ave.  
(719) 636-0059

**Durango**  
Hermosa Handwovens  
2432 County Rd 220  
(303) 247-2678

**Lakewood**  
The Recycled Lamb  
2060 Youngfield St.  
(303) 234-9337

**CONNECTICUT**

**Woodbury**  
The Handweaver's Workshop  
Pilgrim's Mall #8  
428 Main St., S.  
(203) 266-4243

**FLORIDA**

**Apalachicola**  
The Lunatic Fringe  
161 Ave. C  
(904) 653-8747

**Ocala**  
Weaving Beetle Ventures  
P.O. Box 70188  
(904) 351-1888

**Sarasota**

Warped Yarns, Inc.  
1235 Beneva Rd., S.  
(813) 366-8167

**GEORGIA**

**Marietta**  
Leafwood Studio  
3007 Leafwood Dr.  
(404) 952-0694

**ILLINOIS**

**Elmhurst**  
Great Yarn Loft Co.  
120 N. York Rd., Ste 220  
(708) 833-7423

**St. Charles**  
Pine Line Creative Arts Center  
6N 158 Crane Rd.  
(708) 584-9443

**INDIANA**

**Pern**  
Sheep to Shawl Shop  
1002 W. Main Street  
(317) 472-1105

**IOWA**

**Ames**  
The Rose Tree Fiber Shop  
417 Douglas St.  
(515) 232-5336

**Cedar Rapids**  
Knitty-Notty, Inc.  
212 Edgewood Rd., NW  
(319) 396-8799

**KANSAS**

**Lawrence**  
The Yarn Barn  
918 Massachusetts  
(913) 842-4333  
(800) 468-0035

**KENTUCKY**

**Cadiz**  
Countryside Weavers  
4146 Canton Rd., Hwy 68 West  
(502) 522-7074

**Lexington**  
Kentucky Looms & Wheels  
953 Holly Springs Dr.  
(606) 278-7956

**LOUISIANA**

**Chalmette**  
Rose Line Inc. Weaving Studio  
2906 Fenelon St.  
(504) 279-4066

**MARYLAND**

**Baltimore**  
The Weaver's Place  
75 Mellor Ave.  
(410) 788-7262

**Woodsboro**  
Forestheart Studio  
P.O. Box 112, 200 S. Main St.  
(301) 845-4447

**MASSACHUSETTS**

**Harvard**  
Fiber Loft/Bare Hill Studios  
Rt 111, Post Office Bldg.  
(508) 456-8669

**Lexington**

A Yarn Express  
86 Oak St.  
(617) 863-1449

**MICHIGAN**

**Grand Rapids**  
Threadbender Yarn Shop  
2767 44th St., SW  
(616) 531-6641  
(800) 645-6217

**Northville**  
Traditional Handcrafts  
571 Randolph St.  
(810) 349-7509

**Richmond**  
Joy's Crafts  
70259 Karen St.  
(810) 727-7095

**Rockford**  
The Weaver's Shop & Yarn Co.  
39 Courtland  
(800) 488-9276

**MINNESOTA**

**Avon**  
The Weaver's Cabin  
20578 317th St.  
(612) 845-7115

**Minneapolis**  
Creative Fibers  
5416 Penn Ave. S.  
(612) 927-8307

**MISSOURI**

**Columbia**  
Carol Leigh's Specialties  
7001 Hillcreek Road  
(314) 874-2233

**Glen Allen**  
Shepherd in the Glen  
Rt. 1, Box 1370  
(314) 495-2249

**MONTANA**

**Missoula**  
Joseph's Coat  
117 W. Broadway  
(406) 549-4419

**NEW HAMPSHIRE**

**Henniker**  
The Fiber Studio  
9 Foster Hill Rd.  
(603) 428-7830

**NEW JERSEY**

**Clinton**  
Fibre Crafts  
38 Center St.  
(908) 735-4469

**NEW MEXICO**

**Albuquerque**  
Village Wools  
3801 San Mateo NE  
(505) 883-2919

**Taos**  
Rio Grande Weavers Supply  
216B N. Pueblo Rd.  
(505) 758-0433

**NEW YORK**

**Brewster**  
The Wool Room  
172 Joe's Hill Rd.  
(914) 279-7627

**Charlton (Ballston Lake)**  
Woodside Weavers  
4091 Jockey St.  
(518) 399-7991

**Corning**  
Fibers & Fantasy  
76 W. Market St.  
(607) 936-1316

**Rhinebeck**  
Woodland Ridge Spinning  
& Weaving  
502 Eighthville Road  
(502) 876-4159

**NORTH CAROLINA**

**Asheville**  
Earth Guild  
33 Haywood St.  
(704) 255-7818  
(800) 327-8448

**Cary**  
Shuttles, Needles & Hooks  
214 E. Chatham St.  
(919) 469-9328

**Charlotte**  
The Weaver's Studio  
901 S. Kings Drive, Ste. 110  
(704) 374-1377

**New Bern**  
The Weaver's Webb  
226 Middle St.  
(919) 633-4369

**OHIO**

**Canton**  
Merrie Lamb  
3811 East Lincoln Street  
(216) 488-2544

**Cleveland**  
Homespun Shed  
13807 Lyric Ave.  
(216) 251-1105

**Clyde**  
The Little House  
1927 N. Main St.  
(800) 554-7973

**Oberlin**  
The Loom Shed  
14301 State Rte 58 S.  
(216) 774-3500

**Peninsula**  
The Ewe Tree, Inc.  
61 Geoppert Rd.  
(216) 650-6777

**OREGON**

**Ashland**  
The Websters: Handspinners,  
Weavers & Knitters  
11 N. Main St.  
(503) 482-9801

**Portland**  
Northwest Wools  
3524 S.W. Troy Street  
(503) 244-5024

**Salem**  
Millstream Yarns  
1313 Mill St. SE  
(503) 364-4019

**PENNSYLVANIA**

**Chadds Ford**  
Alexandria Textiles, Inc.  
133 Commons Court  
(610) 459-8337

**Delmont**  
Knots & Treadles  
103 E. Pittsburgh St.  
(412) 468-2655

**East Berlin**  
The Mannings  
1132 Green Ridge Rd.  
(717) 624-2223  
(800) 233-7166

**Meadville**  
Mathilda Murphy  
680 Maple St.  
(814) 336-4651

**RHODE ISLAND**

**North Scituate**  
Textile Fiber Arts  
64 Paris Irons Rd.  
(401) 568-7837

**TENNESSEE**

**Jackson**  
The Widow Weaver  
71 Watson Rd.  
(901) 424-2630

**Maryville**  
Mutton Hollow Weavers  
2026 Southwood Dr.  
(615) 983-3606

**TEXAS**

**Conroe**  
Suzanne Roddy,  
Handweaver  
1519 Memorial Dr.  
(409) 756-1719

**Lubbock**  
Beck's Warp 'N Weave  
2815 34th St.  
(800) 658-6698

**UTAH**

**Salt Lake City**  
Salt Lake Weaver's Store  
1227 E. 3300 S. #D  
Center 33  
(801) 486-1610

**VERMONT**

**Rutland**  
Truly Unique  
RT 4 East, RR#3, Box 7327  
(802) 773-7742

**VIRGINIA**

**Farmville**  
Serendipity Farm  
P.O. Box 705  
(804) 574-2036

**Fulks Run**  
The River Farm  
Rte 1, Box 471  
(800) USA WOOL

**Richmond**  
Art Antics  
104 W. Franklin St., Ste A  
(804) 788-0988

**WASHINGTON**

**Seattle**  
The Weaving Works, Inc.  
4717 Brooklyn Ave., NE  
(206) 524-1221

**Valleyford**  
Weft & Wheel Mercantile  
Rt. 1, Box 7  
(509) 448-8672

**WISCONSIN**

**Madison**  
Weaving Workshop  
920 E. Johnson St.  
(608) 255-1066

**Milwaukee**  
The Wool Works  
1812 N. Farwell Ave.  
(414) 278-8838

**Spooner**  
Northwind Book & Fiber  
212 Walnut St.  
(715) 635-6811

**Waupaca**  
Edgewood Arts  
111 N. Main St.  
(715) 258-0909

**CANADA**

**ALBERTA**

**Calgary**  
The Fiber Hut  
2316 Crestwood Road S.E.  
(402) 279-2658

**ONTARIO**

**Mount Albert**  
Gemini Fibres  
5062 Mt. Albert Rd. E.  
(905) 473-1033

**JAPAN**

**Osaka**  
Oribito Weaving Shop  
3283 Fukaisawamachi  
Sakai-Shi  
81-722-78-5231

**KOREA**

**Seoul**  
L.D.H. Handweaving Loom  
C.P.O. Box 6718  
822-779-1894

**UNITED KINGDOM**

**Surrey**  
Fibrecrefts  
Style Cottage  
Lower Eashing  
Godalming  
44-483-421853  
FAX: 44-483-419960

**CUMBRIA**

Fibrecrefts  
Elterwater  
Ambleside  
44-5394-37346

**GERMANY**

Friedrich Traub KG  
Schorndorfer Str. 18  
D-73650 Winterbach  
49-7181-70910  
FAX 49-7181-709111



*World traveler, former police-woman, nature enthusiast, and ardent weaver, Margaret Wäblin's colorful life is reflected in the fabrics she weaves.*

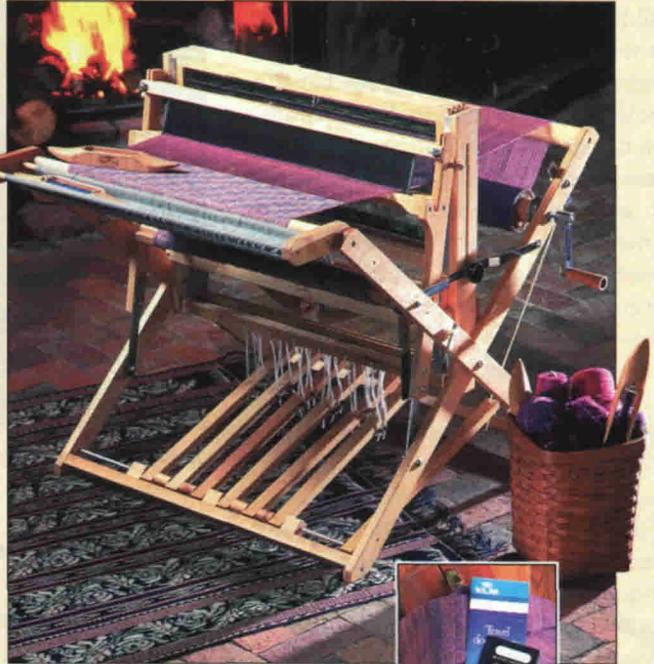
**JANUARY 12** ✨ **SIX INCHES OF NEW SNOW!** THIS MORNING I skied around Brainard Lake in my newly finished vest. More snow this afternoon so I set up the Baby Wolf by the hearth and started a table runner for our next guild sale. What a cozy evening.

**APRIL 9** ✨ The first really warm day so far. It's wonderful to have a break from our business. Lars went off to explore the forest. I was finally able to get back to my long warp for towels. Rolled the loom out on the deck—such a delight to weave outside.

**JULY 15** ✨ A glorious morning. If Scotland had been like this I might never have left! Dave and Colette came up for breakfast.



Muesli and strawberries. I spread out the placemats and serviettes I wove last weekend. Four people—a real crowd in our wee cabin! I'm glad I could fold up the loom and tuck it away.



**OCTOBER 25** ✨ Leaving for Lars' conference in Russia. On our return we'll stop in Sweden. Already excited about visiting the weavers there and gathering ideas to test on my Baby Wolf. Maybe it's time I upgraded to that 8 harness loom.

*For the weaver with a full life we offer little looms with big loom performance. The Schacht Baby Wolf and Mighty Wolf looms are available in a variety of configurations, one just right for you.*

A full color catalog of our looms and accessories is yours for \$2.50. Call or write:



SCHACHT SPINDLE COMPANY, INC.  
6101 Ben Place  
Boulder, Colorado 80301 U.S.A.  
303/442-3212  
Toll Free 800/228-2553



# NEWS AND EVENTS

## FIBER CELEBRATION '94

*Northern Colorado Weaver's Guild Exhibition Held in Fort Collins, Colorado, May, 1994*

Since its inception nineteen years ago, the Northern Colorado Weaver's Guild Show has grown from a local event to a regionally recognized textile exhibition. The 1994 show, held at the OneWest Art Center in Fort Collins, Colorado, attracted 90 artists from eight states. Juror Virginia West, known for her clothing designs for handwoven fabrics, evaluated the entries in four categories: functional items, two- and three-dimensional pieces, and wearables. The event was well sponsored, and a variety of awards were presented.

HANDWOVEN's Weaving for the Home Award of Excellence went to Laurie Kastner-Wells of Eaton, Colorado, who entered a length of fabric intended for a window covering for her weaving room. Inspired by the concept of cumulative cloth, the result obtained when fiber artists combine many techniques to produce intricate, evocative surfaces, she created *Back to the Fuchsia*, an impression of her mountain view at sunset.

## BAUHAUS WORKSHOPS: 1919-1933

*American Craft Museum, New York*

The 75th anniversary of the Bauhaus, an innovative school of design established in Weimar, Germany in 1919, is celebrated in the exhibit "Bauhaus Workshops: 1919-1933." The show will be on view through October 9, 1994, at the American Craft Museum.

The Bauhaus was organized into a series of workshops, five of which—ceramics, furniture, glass, metal, and weaving—are represented at the exhibition. The show illustrates the changing focus of the workshops from the initial craft and expressionist emphasis of the school's formative years in Weimar (1919-1925) to laboratories producing prototypes for industry in Dessau (1925-1932) and Berlin (1933). Novel upholstery materials developed by gifted weavers such as Gunta Stolzl will be of



***Back to the Fuchsia* by Laurie Kastner-Wells combines a painted 20/2 cotton warp and vat-dyed weft in an eight-shaft huck pattern.**

particular interest to weavers.

Two public programs will be given in conjunction with the exhibition. Curator Ursula Ilse-Neuman will conduct an introductory slide lecture on the five workshops on September 22 at 6 pm. Sigrid W. Weltge, Associate Professor, Philadelphia College of Textile Science, will present a slide lecture, "The Women of the Bauhaus," on September 29 at 6 p.m. For reservations, call Olga Lydia Valle at (212) 956-3535.

## PACIFIC TEXTILE ARTS RELOCATES

Pacific Textile Arts, formerly known as Pacific Basin Center of Textile Arts, has reorganized and has moved from Berkeley to Mendocino, California. The nonprofit organization provides ongoing textile arts classes and an open studio, educational exhibits, a textile library, and lecturers.

Look for new exhibits of historical and contemporary textiles and costume in their new location. For more information, write to Pacific Textile Arts, PO Box 74, Mendocino, CA 95460.

## WEAVE A REAL PEACE ENTERS ITS THIRD YEAR

In March, members of Weave A Real Peace (WARP) held their second Annual Retreat and Meeting at Stonehaven Ranch in San Marcos, Texas. Founded in 1991, WARP's mission is "to facilitate self-empowerment and betterment of women and communities-in-need through textile arts." Because the members of the association have diverse interests, their projects and the ways in which they express their commitment to the group's shared goals are varied. Many are presently working in and with weaving communities throughout the world, for example, Ghana, Guatemala, Hawaii, and Tunisia. They provide guidance and opportunities for economic development and international marketing, promote cross-cultural education, and work to establish WARP as a clearinghouse for information, resources, and technical assistance within the textile community. The organization has also developed a Sister Guild Program that matches textile groups abroad with guilds in the United States.

Individuals or groups are welcome to join. For information, contact Linda Temple, 1230 NE 70th, Oklahoma City, OK 73111.

## RARE AND HISTORIC COVERLETS DISPLAY IN KANSAS

The Elizabeth M. Watkins Community Museum, 1047 Massachusetts Street, Lawrence, Kansas, has mounted an exhibit, "Rare and Historic Coverlets," which will run through October 30, 1994. Most of the 30 coverlets are overshot or double weave, but several are jacquard coverlets woven by Henry Adolph, who was active in Douglas County, Kansas, from about 1865 to 1880. Related activities include lectures and slide shows on the history of coverlets, a children's spinning and weaving workshop, and a "Discovery Day" when coverlets may be brought into the museum for identification by experts. For a calendar of events or additional information, call (913) 841-4109.

## PIÑA SHIFU WORKSHOP IN THE PHILIPPINES

*Shifu* is a Japanese term for paper cloth which is usually woven using a warp of cotton or silk and a weft of specially prepared paper thread. Piña shifu is woven with a warp of piña bast threads and wefts of Hawaiian piña paper thread cut in 2-mm strips. The piña fibers come from pineapple.

In Aklan Province, Philippines, a privately funded project has been initiated to establish shifu making as a cottage industry. Because the province is famous for piña cloth weaving and there are many weavers who can weave shifu when paper threads are available, it seems an ideal location to preserve this traditional craft. In January 1993, Asao Shimura and other members of the group Kami Philippines began to train the local people to make piña paper from coarse, brownish bast fibers, then to make the paper thread to be woven with a finer, whiteish piña fiber. They hope to establish a demand for the materials for piña shifu by conducting

workshops on the technique.

The second Piña Workshop, to be held January 18-25, 1995, in the Philippines, will cover making piña paper, paper thread, and shifu, as well as natural dyeing. Special guests include Sadako Sakurai, a shifu weaver from Japan, and Carol Muyung, an Ifugao ikat weaver. For additional information, contact Asao Shimura, 3-8-6 Hanahata, Adachi-ku, Tokyo 121, Japan; after September 30, write to Asao Shimura, Kami Philippines, Tina, Makato, Aklan 5611, Philippines.

## MUSEUM OF AMERICAN TEXTILE HISTORY ON THE MOVE

On October 2, 1994, the Museum of American Textile History will close its North Andover, Massachusetts, facility to the public to enable the staff to relocate the collections to a restored historic building in nearby Lowell. The new location's spacious accommodations at 491 Dutton Street will make the collections more accessible and will permit expanded public programs and exhibits.

During the move, the Textile Conservation Center will continue to provide conservation services by appointment. Contact the museum at (508) 686-0191 for the opening date of the new building.

## THE SOURCEBOOK OF CRAFT ARTISTS

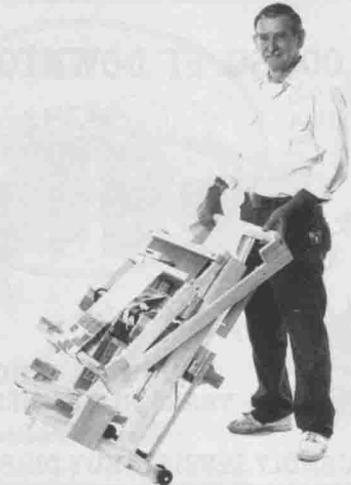
The Guild, publisher of artist sourcebooks, is preparing the second annual edition of *The Sourcebook of Craft Artists: Buyer's Guide*, to be distributed free of charge to 2,000 galleries, design showrooms, home furnishings stores, and museum shops in North America and overseas. Listings include contact information, product descriptions, and business terms of craft artists who wholesale their work. The book is a companion to *The Sourcebook of Craft Artists: Gallery and Retail Edition*. The two volumes are distributed together each June.

Listings are free and without obligation. Interested artists may call (800) 969-1556 with questions or to request a listing form.



This new  
◀ 18" JACK TYPE LOOM ▶  
has 4 harnesses, is chair  
height and has 4 wheels  
on back for easy  
moving. It weighs  
40 pounds and is easy  
to fold up and  
move around.

IDEAL FOR  
WORKSHOPS



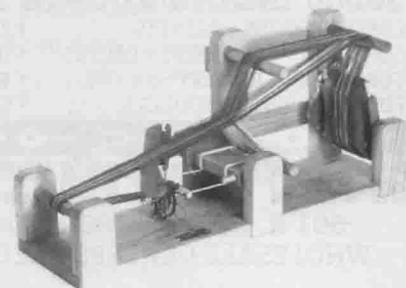
## GILMORE LOOMS SINCE 1936

1032 N. Broadway, Stockton, CA 95205 • (209) 463-1545

WRITE OR  
CALL FOR FREE  
INFORMATION

### "THE NEW AMERICAN INKLE LOOM" ▶

This loom has a cloth beam and warp beam (not an endless warp). It comes with a hardwood shuttle, two lease sticks and a block to cut and tie heddles. Overall length - 27".



**IN MEMORIAM**

**Lillian Elliott, 1930-1994**

Lillian Elliott passed away on April 2 in Berkeley, California. An artist, designer, and teacher, Elliott turned her attention to fibers and weaving in the 1960s. For the next 30 years, she explored a range of textile techniques and materials including appliqué, netting, card weaving, embroidery, and printed textiles, as well as woven cloth; most recently she concentrated on sculptural baskets and tapestries. Elliott received many awards and distinctions for her innovative work, and her art has been collected and exhibited by many museums.

**Joanne Segal Brandford, 1933-1994**

Joanne Segal Brandford of Ithaca, New York, died of heart failure on April 5 in California. Her specialization in netting was enriched by her meticulous research on the technique in other cultures and other times; as an artist she drew on her knowledge of net structure and explored its expressive limits.

**Anna Bowers, 1942-1994**

Anna Bowers died on April 27 in Surrey, England, after a short illness. The founder of Fibrecrafts in England, she was a liaison between weavers and spinners on both sides of the Atlantic. Her family plans to continue the business which meant so much to her.

**Coming Next Time . . .**

- Designing Upholstery Fabrics
- Weaving for the Design Market
- Nontraditional Rug Wefts
- Accessories for the Home

**36,000 SQ. FT. DOWNTOWN EL PASO WAREHOUSE**

OPEN 9-5  
SAT. 10-4

FREE WHOLESALE CATALOG  
(FOR DEALERS & STORES)



BLANKETS-SARAPES  
KNIVES-DOLLS  
JEWELRY

SADDLEBLANKETS  
MEXICAN SADDLES  
HORNS



**HUGE WAREHOUSE SHOWROOM**  
**24 YEARS IN BUSINESS-OPEN TO THE PUBLIC**

*"World Famous Trading Post"*

**"FRIENDLY SERVICE" BUY DIRECT! SAVE BIG! WELCOME DEALERS**

**30,000 INDIAN RUGS IN STOCK! • 10,000 POTS •**

- LEATHER GOODS • BASKETS
- ZAPOTEC RUGS • CLOTHING • SOUVENIRS
- COWHIDES • SHEEPSKINS • CACTUS
- INDIAN POTTERY • ANTIQUES • TACK
- TURQ. INDIAN JEWELRY 50% OFF
- WHIPS • SPURS • BELTS • PURSES
- FOLK ART • CHILE PRODUCTS
- SARAPES • ARROWHEADS • ARTIFACTS

**EL PASO SADDLEBLANKET CO. EL PASO, TEXAS**

601 N. OREGON 79901 (DOWNTOWN EXIT 3 BLKS.)

WHOLESALE DEALERS NEEDED — FAX (915) 533-7209

**Reeds**

Home Weaving Reeds at  
low, mass production prices.  
Easy ordering. Fast delivery.



TO ORDER, PLEASE TELL US:

1. Overall length
2. Carbon steel or Stainless
3. Overall height
4. Dents per inch

We accept VISA or MasterCard.  
Minimum order \$30.

**Southern Loom Reed**

Manufacturer of Reeds for the Textile Industry  
226 HYATT STREET, GAFFNEY, SC 29341  
803-489-4786 FAX 803-489-7620





## You have the loom – we have the yarn

The leading yarnsupplier of  
Scandinavia offers you:

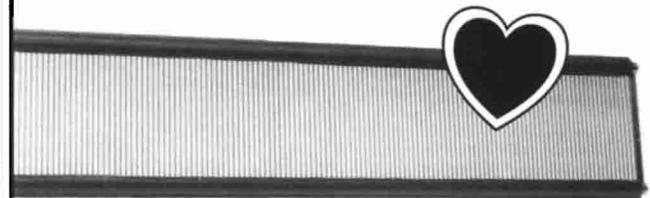
Yarn of the highest quality. Low prices.

Please send \$7.00 for samples of 950  
colors in cotton, wool, linen, hemp and  
cottolins (75/25)

Enclosed free price list.

### C.L. BLOMQUIST AB

S-510 20 FRITSLA  
SWEDEN



## The Reed...the heart of the loom.

Enjoy the freedom of snag-free  
weaving with Steel Heddle's  
precision-crafted Handloom Reed.

Made to fit all makes of looms. No minimum order.  
Immediate shipment. **To order specify:**

- Stainless or carbon steel
- Dents per inch
- Overall length
- Outside height

Phone, fax or write for further information and prices.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.



## SH STEEL HEDDLE

P.O. Box 550 • Greenville, GA 30222  
Tel: 706-672-4238 • Fax: 706-672-1595

## MILL END SAMPLE CLUB

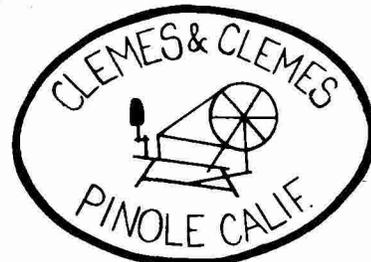


Mill ends don't have to be odd lots. We hand pick quality  
fibers and colors but keep the prices low. Join us and see  
for yourself.

\$5.00/year for 6 mailings

918 Massachusetts  
Lawrence, Ks. 66044

## YARNBARN



Spinning Wheels • Drum Carders  
Wool & Cotton Carders  
Drop Spindles  
Natural and Dyed Wool

**FREE CATALOG**

*Wool Samples \$2.00*

*Dealer Inquiries Welcomed*

## CLEMES & CLEMES, INC.

650 San Pablo Avenue  
Pinole, California 94564  
(510) 724-2036

# YARN BASKET

Yarn Basket is a forum for sharing what works and what makes weaving easier and more enjoyable. In each issue, we will present a problem and invite ideas, views, and philosophy to be published in a later issue.

This issue, the subject is how to weave even selvages, a problem that demands our attention with each cloth we weave. Whether we choose to weave with fine yarns, heavy yarns, cotton, linen, or wool, plain weave or multishaft structures, each fiber, yarn, and weave structure calls for a variation on how we achieve even selvages. Here are some thoughts we've collected.

## SOME THOUGHTS ON SELVEDGES

I enjoy weaving with cotton, especially fine cotton set at 24 to 36 ends per inch. To obtain even sturdy selvages in these fabrics, I do three things: I reinforce the edge threads, encourage a rhythm in my weaving, and allow for and permit draw-in.

The selvedge has to bear more stress than the rest of the fabric. Some of this stress comes from the reed abrading it during weaving. When I first began to work with fine threads, I repaired a lot of broken selvedge ends, and in self-defense I began to double the edge threads to reinforce the selvedge and make the threads less likely to break.

Early in my weaving career, someone suggested that the way to good selvages was to weave ten yards of plain weave and develop a rhythm. I didn't do it, but over time I've woven considerably more, and I recommend the same to students. I have developed a rocking motion, swaying from side to side with each throw and catch of the shuttle. I am careful to throw the shuttle with the hand on the same side of my body as the foot I am treading with—right hand on shuttle, right foot on treadle. This puts me in a rhythmic, rocking motion. A firm, even tension on the warp also helps.

Developing a rhythm means that you weave faster because you're not slowing down to manipulate each edge.

But if you weave faster, your fabric is more likely to draw in. When I realized that draw-in was a part of faster weaving, I made a place for it in my planning. I weave 10"-wide samples and measure the draw-in. Sometimes I am flabbergasted at the amount the fabric has pulled in, but I am willing to thread a few more inches to make my weaving smooth and even.

Great selvages have become a trademark for me, and I am very proud of them. They add to a fabric that I can be proud to say I have woven.

—Barbara Eychaner  
Charleston, West Virginia

## EASY PULL

Some of my weaving friends have abandoned their regular boat shuttles in favor of end-feed shuttles, which are commonly used in the industry. They have told me that their selvages are now effortlessly perfect because the yarn feeds from the shuttle with much less tension. In an end-feed shuttle, the wooden pirn holding the yarn is stationary, allowing the yarn to unwind from the end of the shuttle past the tip of the pirn. In contrast, my regular boat shuttles have a wooden or plastic bobbin or a paper quill which rotates on the rod. When the shuttle is thrown, the rapidly turning bobbin produces quite a bit of friction as the yarn is pulled from it. Not wanting to invest in new shuttles just yet, I experimented to find a way to have less tension on my weft yarn with the shuttles I had. In a previous quest for free-running weft, I worked on winding a good bobbin, modifying my shuttles to have a long, smooth slit rather than a round hole for the yarn to exit, and using the correct length of bobbin for each shuttle to avoid straining the yarn as it exited. Now I turned my attention to

how I handled the shuttle. I found that by moving my arm outward to release a length of yarn from the shuttle just before I throw the shuttle, there is little tension on the yarn until the final few inches of width, just enough to seat the weft at the selvedge. On narrow fabrics, I hardly move my arm sideways at all, increasing the movement for wider fabrics. I think my selvages have improved; at least it's a rationale for making do with the shuttles I have.

—Jennifer Verbricht  
Masonville, Pennsylvania

## INVISIBLE AID

I don't usually have a problem with even edges, but when I made Bronson lace table mats, my selvages were just hideous. No matter how careful I was, they still looked awful. I decided that I needed to make the edges more rigid. I rewound the warp with fishing line doubled in heddle and reed for the edge, two ends on each side, and tied on the fishing line tightly. It worked beautifully. The fishing line was easy to pull out afterwards, and you would never know it had been there.

—Catherine Christie  
Meadows, South Australia

*Yarn Basket is a forum for sharing and comparing ideas for handling frequently encountered situations in weaving. The next topic for discussion is reeds. Though ideally we might like a reed for each sett that we use, what is the minimum number of reeds you find necessary? How much finagling do you do to get the sett you want with the reeds you have? How many ends per dent is optimum? When do you run into problems with reed marks? In general, what problems with reeds have you found solutions for? Send your thoughts to "Yarn Basket," Interweave Press, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537.*



CONVERGENCE 96

A TIME WARP

P O R T L A N D  
O R E G O N

JULY 17-21, 1996

CONVERGENCE 96

PO Box 3378

Portland, OR

97208-3378

## STORY CLOTH

We bring our thoughts, dreams, and hopes to our looms and as we weave, our histories imbue our fabrics with meaning. We may consciously convey it through pictures or shared symbols, or the significance may be private, hidden in color, pattern, and structure. Often the process is unintentional, and we are unaware of meaning until we reflect on the context in which we have made or used our handwovens, discovering only then that each piece, functional or work of art, is a story cloth.



**The Magna Vista Weavers are mentally handicapped children who participate in a special weaving program in Spencer, Virginia. Robert has been especially successful: he can work independently and his selvages are perfect.**

### VERY SPECIAL RUGS

Weaving a rug brings a sense of accomplishment to most weavers, but the children in the Magna Vista Weavers glow with pride when they complete one. I've been privileged to help these mentally handicapped young people learn to weave in the high school in Spencer, Virginia, where the other students express support and interest by coming to the studio to let the children

demonstrate what they have learned.

Businesses and individuals have been generous in their donations. Knitting mills have supplied us with enough material to last several years, and a local company donated many spools of nylon yarn for warp. Community members have given us large amounts of yardage to use for rag rugs.

Because many of the children must be assisted as they weave, simply completing a rug is cause for delight. We

have been fortunate to have publicity that helps us sell the rugs, too. The local cable station gave us air time to show our rugs and talk about the weavers; this July we were invited to hang our rugs in the Piedmont Arts Association's Young Artists Gallery. Although the money each weaver makes on his or her rugs is nominal, it allows the children to celebrate their achievements and look forward to creating something new.

*Bonnie Hutchens, Spencer, Virginia*

## WILL'S WEAVING

When he was about 11 years old, my son, Will, was stimulated to weave by my dye experiments. In my quest for madder red, I dyed a lot of orange wool; one day Will and his friends found a pile of it in the middle of the floor and their imaginations soared. Their first idea was to make a three-dimensional pumpkin. Next, they thought a tapestry of a pumpkin would be great; better yet, a tapestry of the headless horseman holding a pumpkin. Finally, they settled on a runner with a warp of commercial cotton and stripes of their own handspun orange and gold wool weft. Simple was good: a gallery saw it at a craft show and purchased it.

Inspired by success, Will continued to experiment with weaving. In the early spring, he gathered and bundled stems of dried fescue to make a grass runner. On the same warp, he made wool handbags, exploring color combinations with the addition of handspun yarn.

In the years that I've shared my weaving interest with my son, I've learned several things about working with kids. Color really excites them, whether they design and spin their own yarns or combine commercial yarns when they weave. Don't underestimate a kid's ability to understand weave structure and to pay close attention to it; Will actually makes fewer mistakes in over-shot than I do. Last, and very important, children's interest comes and goes. Sometimes Will has put aside his weaving for a month or two, but because I have another loom, I don't feel impatient. He can come back to finish his project when he has time.

*Shannon Stoney, Cookeville, Tennessee*

## KROKBRAGD PASSION

When your December 1993 issue arrived with the lovely krokbragd rug on the cover, I was in the midst of mailing Christmas cards decorated with a similar motif. I was reminded of my introduction to the technique.

When a good friend asked me some years ago if I knew how to do krokbragd, I immediately reacted that I was not interested in it—it takes too much wool and has too many picks, it is too slow to weave, and it is one-sided. She persuad-



Shannon Stoney's natural dye experiments prompted her son, Will, to experiment with color and materials. The wool bag includes some handspun wool weft in grays and blues, and the grass runner is woven with bundles of dried fescue.



Rose Schwyzer's krokbragd wall hanging awaits transformation into a baby's pram cover.

ed me to make some samples, however, and soon I was enthralled with the beautiful things I could make: cards with tree and star motifs, rugs, wall hangings. My considerations evaporated as I learned to work with the weave's characteristics. The small piece pictured here is biding its time as a wall hanging until a certain baby arrives! Then it will become a cozy and decorative pram cover, lined with a gray, curly sheepskin to keep the baby warm while framing the colorful stripes.

*Rose Schwyzer, Brissago, Switzerland*

*If you have a handwoven work and a tale to share with your fellow weavers, write to "Story Cloth," Interweave Press, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537. Please include a sharp closeup color photograph or slide of your woven work.*

---

# ENSURE DOMESTIC TRANQUILITY.

THE AVL HOME LOOM.  
FAST, EASY AND AFFORDABLY YOURS.

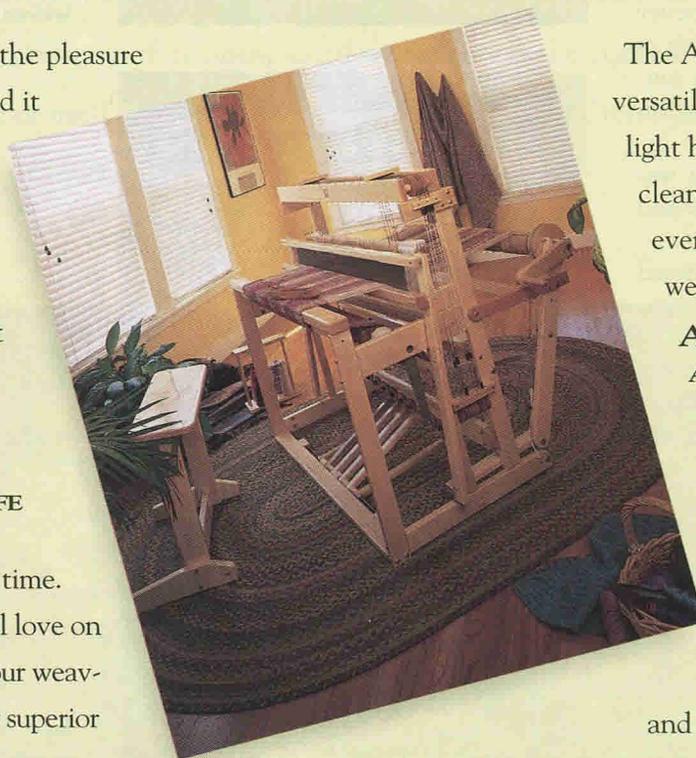
---

**M**ake weaving at home the pleasure you've always wanted it to be with the Home Loom from AVL. It's the friendly loom that gives you all the fun without the hassle. And it fits into your budget as smoothly as it does into your home.

**SPEEDS YOU UP, IMPROVES QUALITY AND GENERALLY MAKES YOUR WEAVING LIFE EASIER.**

Imagine uninterrupted weaving time. The patience-saving features you'll love on your Home Loom will speed up your weaving time and give you consistently superior finished cloth.

Side tie-ups mean you don't ever have to crawl under the loom again. Order AVL's Automatic Warp Tensioning system (we're the only one's offering this component!) and you won't have to stop and start to fiddle with the tension. You get a perfect tension each pick, with no foot brake.



*Constructed with beautiful kiln-dried hardwood, the AVL Home Loom is now available in 40" and 48" widths. Four harnesses and six treadles are standard, but you can grow your loom by adding four more harnesses and treadles.*

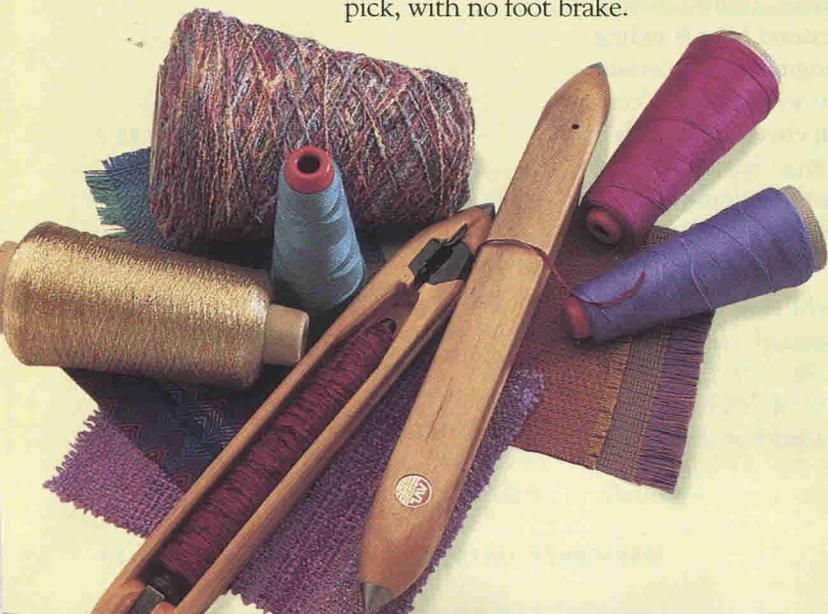
The AVL Home Loom also gives you versatility. The fully-adjustable, feather-light harness system guarantees a large, clean shed and invites you to produce everything from the most delicate lacy weave to rugs and blankets.

**ARRIVES FULLY ASSEMBLED AND BACKED BY AVL SERVICE, CARE AND COMMITMENT.**

Your Home Loom comes to you fully assembled. All you have to do is take it out of the box. You'll have access to our toll-free 800 line for fast, friendly and effective customer service. The full two-year warranty on all parts and labor means if anything breaks or doesn't work right, we'll fix it, no questions asked. We're so confident you'll love your AVL loom, we even offer a 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee.

Call AVL today and find out more about the loom that'll ensure your domestic tranquility. The AVL Home Loom. It's fast, easy and affordably yours.

Call toll-free 800-626-9615. In California and Canada, please call 916-893-4915.



*Make Your Dreams Come True*



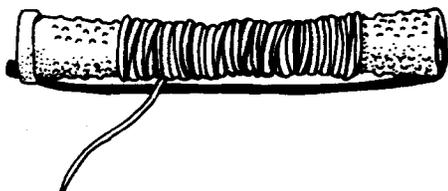
**AVL LOOMS**  
601 Orange Street  
Dept. 101H  
Chico, CA 95928

For complete catalog please send \$2.

# TRICKS OF THE TRADE

## MINI-BOBBINS FOR LOOSE WARP ENDS

As a new weaver, I decided to make a large set of dinner napkins, enough to last my family for dinner through an entire week. Bravely, I put on a 13-yard warp of 8/2 cotton and proceeded to break about ten ends while warping the loom. Looking for some kind of mini-bobbins to hold replacement ends, I found perm rollers with fine teeth that grip the yarn and have elastic closures.

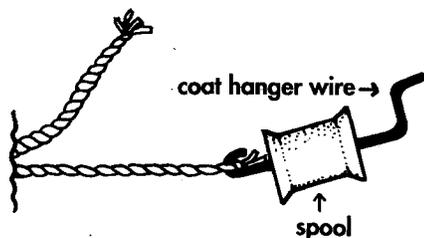


Amazingly, the hollow cores fit on the shaft of my bobbin winder. I wound my perm rollers, threaded and sleyed the yarn, and dangled the rollers off the back of my loom. They worked beautifully. Now I use them whenever I replace broken threads or need a floating selvedge, adding weights to them, if necessary. My napkins turned out great—all 23 of them.

*Chris Szalay, Damariscotta, Maine*

## YARN TWISTER FOR FRINGE

By the time I had twisted several linen warp fringes on a rug, my fingers were getting raw. My husband, Howard, invented a simple, inexpensive finger-saver for me. To use this fringe twister, tie an overhand knot at the very end of



each of two groups of warp ends (not too tightly because you may wish to take the knots out). Slip the hook on the yarn twister between the yarns of one group

near the knot. Then, holding the spool gently with one hand, turn the handle with the other hand so that the yarns twist. I usually turn clockwise to increase the twist of the yarns. Keep turning until the yarns are twisted so tightly that they begin to twist back on themselves. Use a clothespin or other clip to keep the strands from untwisting while you twist the other set of knotted warp ends the same amount in the same direction. (I use two yarn twisters, leaving one in the first group of twisted warps braced against the table while I twist the second group.) Then hold both groups in your fingers or fasten them to the yarn twister and twist them in the opposite direction. You can then knot the ends together, but make all the knots the same length from the finished weaving to make a neat edge.

*Pete Soeken, Claflin, Kansas*

## HANDY HOLDERS

When the leather straps supporting the shafts on my loom wore out and broke, I replaced them with strong cotton cords, but the shafts always hung unevenly because the cords kept slipping. I



found that inexpensive plastic "cord-locks" purchased from a camping supply store hold the cords perfectly so that the shafts stay even. They are also handy for other small holding jobs around the studio.

*Carol Timkovich, Tuscaloosa, Alabama*

## READING FABRIC

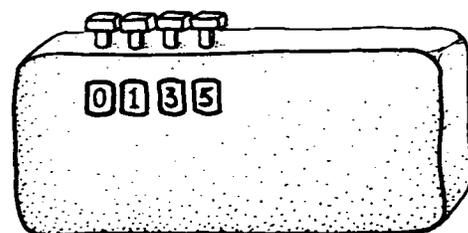
Learning to analyze weave structure by reading the ends and picks of a fabric swatch is invaluable, but I had given up reading commercial fabrics until I found a wonderful magnifier. No larger than an Instamatic camera, Micronata's 30X illuminated microscope and 8X magnifier

makes the weave of a man's handkerchief look like burlap. Available at Radio Shack, it takes one AA battery and costs less than \$10. When you copy the weave structure, take into account that the image is upside down and reversed due to the series of mirrors reflecting the image inside the microscope.

*Betty Burian Kirk, Sauk Village, Illinois*

## KEEPING TRACK

I have found that a simple knitter's counter makes winding bouts on my



warping board faster. The counter has buttons on top that push a gear and display the count. I mounted it with double-sided tape to an unused peg near the cross, and each time I wind, I hit the button. After each full pass around the pegs, I know that I have twice as many warp threads in the bout as the counter shows. Even if my mind wanders, I don't have to stop and count.

*Deanna Johnson, San Diego, California*

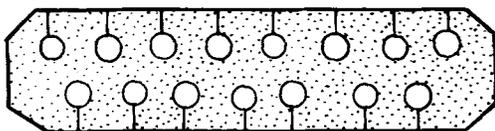
## DON'T GET UP

To avoid having to jump up at inconvenient intervals to retrieve a dropped shuttle, bobbin, or other fallen object, keep a grabber handy. About 24" long, a grabber looks like an olive picker with a flexible shaft. You can use it to reach under and between treadles and into other hard-to-get-to spots. It's a godsend for creaking joints! I found mine at Brookstone Tools.

*Margaret Sheppard, Houston, Texas*

## KEEP THEM STRAIGHT

To keep my weighted warp threads from tangling, I use a strip of heavy plastic cut from a jug. After cutting a flat



piece of plastic, I punch two rows of holes, and cut a slit from each hole to the outside edge. I slide each weighted warp yarn through a slit into a hole and pull the strip down to rest just above the weights on the yarns.

*George Henn, Beaverlodge, Alberta, Canada*

### SPRING AID

Expansion springs about 2" to 3" long are a great help when I'm sectionally beaming 60-end bouts of fine cotton, silk, or linen. To prevent a bout from becoming disarranged, I slip an expanded spring under it. While holding the bout



tightly, I bring the stretched spring up through it on a slight slant, thereby spreading the warp a little. Releasing the spring holds the bout gently and safely until the spring is expanded again.

*Margaret Sheppard, Houston, Texas*

### CONE PEG

Winding a bobbin from a spool or lightweight cone is difficult without a cone peg to keep the cone from falling over. Since a cone peg isn't always at hand, I use the metal rod in a shuttle for the same purpose. I set the shuttle on the floor, pull the rod up as close to vertical as possible, and slip the spool or cone onto it. Resting my toe on the shuttle to stabilize it, I wind away.

*Pamela Raikos, Dayton, Ohio*

### BOBBIN ORGANIZER

I am forever searching for an empty bobbin, only to find ones filled with the yarn I just used to fill my last empty bobbin. To become better organized, I purchased several "kitchen hangers" from my local building supply store. These

hangers each have seven pegs designed for hanging kitchen utensils, and are a perfect size to fit inside both traditional and end-delivery bobbins. I have hung four of these on the wall near my bobbin winder. Now I can determine which yarns I need to wind bobbins, and the number of empty bobbins with a glance.

*Leslie Sieburth, Pasadena, California*

### PLAN AHEAD

On my days off I wind several warps for future projects and demonstrations. To keep the warps straight, I attach a price tag at the cross tie. I label the tag with the project, number of warp ends, length, and any other information I might need. If I can't get to the project right away, there is no confusion about what a particular warp is for.

*Margaret Ruden, Paducah, Kentucky*

*If you've discovered a nifty idea, hint, or trick to make your weaving easier, we'd love to pass it along. For using your idea, we'll send you a handy little weaving tool. Send to "Tricks of the Trade," Interweave Press, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537.*

## MACOMBER LOOMS

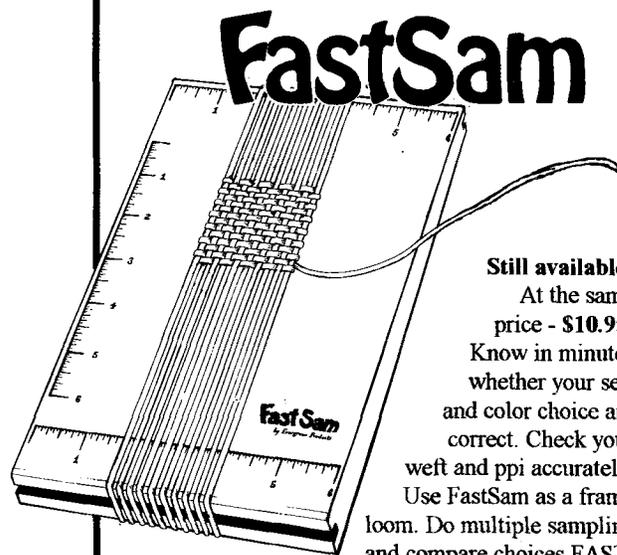
BUILT WITH PRIDE  
ON THE COAST OF MAINE

Weaving Widths 16"—146"  
4 Harness—32 Harness  
AD-A-HARNESS  
Designer's Delight Air Dobby  
Power Cloth Advance  
Fly Shuttles and More

COMPARE: Quality—Economy  
Flexibility—Availability  
You will find no equal  
Ask a weaver who owns one!

For a catalog please send \$3.00 to  
MACOMBER LOOMS  
PO Box 186, York, Maine 03909

—ESTABLISHED 1936—



**Still available!**  
At the same  
price - **\$10.95**.  
Know in minutes  
whether your sett  
and color choice are  
correct. Check your  
weft and ppi accurately.  
Use FastSam as a frame  
loom. Do multiple sampling  
and compare choices FAST!

FastSam is 6 x 9", with 3 permanent reference rulers, elastic tensioner, tapestry needle, storage bag and instructions. Add \$1.95 for shipping. Visa or MC. Wash . resis add 7.6% sales tax. Send **\$2.00** for **Projects-To-Go**, a catalog of kits for weavers.

### Fibers & More

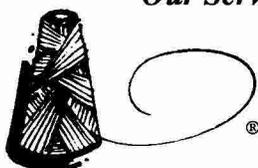
P.O. Box 65085 Vancouver Wa. 98665-0003  
(206) 576-0642

We Offer:  
**Mercerized Perle Cottons**  
**Natural Cottons**  
**Cotton Novelty Yarns**  
**The Alternatives**  
**Weaver's Way Wool**  
**Equipment**  
**Other Name Brand Yarns**

AND

**SERVICE**

*Our Yarns And Supplies  
 Are Priced Reasonably,  
 Our Service Has No Price.*



**Weaver's Way**

P.O. Box 70  
 Columbus, NC 28722

For Catalog And Set Of Sample Cards,  
 Please Send \$3.00 In Cash.

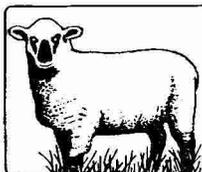
**Woolen Yarns...**

Pure wool yarns in a variety  
 of weights and colors for  
 weaving and knitting.

Carded wool in natural and  
 dyed colors for handspinning  
 and feltmaking.

Custom carding, spinning and  
 dyeing available.

Send \$6<sup>00</sup> for sample cards.  
 Dealers inquiries invited.



**WILDE YARNS®**

PO Box 4662, Dept. H  
 Philadelphia, PA 19127-0662  
 Spinning Wool Since 1880.

*The Silk Tree*  
 #15 1551 JOHNSTON STREET  
 VANCOUVER, B.C. CANADA V6H 3R9  
 silk yarns and fibres  
 Phone 604-687-7455  
 samples \$5.00

Create tomorrow's  
 heirlooms with timeless Irish linen.  
 Your weaving will be treasured  
 for generations to come.

Now in stock:

- 70/2 cream
- 44/2 cream
- 40/2 bleached
- 33/2, 22/2 natural, cream & bleached & more.

Heirloom Linens  
 37 Victoria Ave. N.  
 Lindsay, Ont. K9V 4E8  
 Frances Timbers • (705) 328-3727

Samples \$3.00  
 FREE Price List



# the Weaver

Box 80 • Smicksburg, PA • 16256 • 814-257-8891

**Artisans' Outlet & Weaving Studio**  
Kathy Schwietz, Proprietor

*Area's Largest retail supplier for Weavers,  
Spinners, Dyers and Knitters*

**Yarns • Needles • Books  
Looms • Spinning Wheels  
AVL & Schacht looms**

**always available for demonstration**

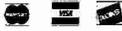
Plus 7 rooms full of Quality and Unusual  
Gifts, Home Furnishings and Artist Supplies

Sponsoring classes, workshops & lectures year round at  
**The Deemer House**  
**School of Fine Art and Weaving**

Sharon Alderman • Nancy Harvey • Doramay Keasbey  
• Anita Luvera Mayer • Jennifer Moore • Frances Potter  
• Donna Sullivan • Madelyn van der Hoegt  
And many other nationally known instructors.  
Beginning Weaving classes offered monthly. Housing available.

Call 814-257-8891 or 814-257-8150 for more information

Our Location: Nestled in beautiful rural Western Pennsylvania, Smicksburg is an Amish town with much to offer.  
Besides The Weaver try numerous specialty shops including an Amish Quilt Shop, Chocolate Shop,  
Cheese Factory, Blacksmith Shop and Winery.



## WEBS IS YOUR SOURCE FOR QUALITY WEAVING YARNS AT VERY ATTRACTIVE PRICES

- \***Rayon Chenille:** 49 colors; 1450 yds/lb.
- \***Barrington Mohair:** 59 colors; 1000 yds/lb.
- \***Lenox Mohair:** 10 colors, 2240 yds/lb.
- \***Savoy 2-ply Wool:** 19 colors, 1000 yds/lb.
- \***Greylock 3/12 Worsted:** 32 colors, 2240 yds/lb.
- \***Berkshire Brights:** 29 colors, 2100 yds/lb.  
*mercerized cabled cotton.*
- \***Hampshire Brights:** 29 colors, 1260 yds/lb.  
*mercerized cabled cotton.*
- \***Noho:** 29 colors, 1320 yds/lb.  
*mercerized cotton flake.*
- \***Suzi Rayon Floss:** 21 colors, 2100 yds/lb.
- \***Wetspun Line Linen:** 20/1, 10/2, 16/2, 20/2, 30/2  
& 40/2. *Natural, Boiled & Half-Bleached.*
- \***Wetspun Line Linen:** 10/2, 20/2 & 40/2. *10 colors.*
- \***Wetspun Linen Rug Warp,** 8/2, 8/4, 8/5, 8/6
- \***Huge variety of natural (undyed) yarns**

Send \$5. for each sample card or \$32.50 for a complete sample set



## WEBS

P. O. Box 147, Service Center Rd.  
Northampton, MA 01061-0147  
413/584-2225

## A EUROPEAN MAGAZINE FOR TEXTILE CULTURE



TEXTILE FORUM is a means of communication for people interested in the following fields of textiles:

- Arts, crafts and industry
- Cultural heritage
- Education

TEXTILE FORUM enables people to make international professional contacts and to exchange information and experiences. The magazine reports on exhibitions, conferences, symposia, competitions, further education events, fairs and markets in Europe and overseas.

TEXTILE FORUM gives its readers access to the international media i.e. magazines, books, exhibition catalogues etc. The magazine includes regular book reviews and an overview of new books.

TEXTILE FORUM offers, above all, a platform for discussions and aims to promote cross-cultural and inter-regional dialogue. The magazine would like to build bridges between people in the various textile fields and help to make it easier for its readers to meet others, to communicate and to work together.

The European Textile Network has been co-editor of the magazine since the foundation of the ETN Association in 1993.

Please send me information

1 yr: \$ 40,- / £ 27,- / DM 70,-

Dinners  Visa  Eurocard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Send to: TextileForum, Textilwerkstatt-Verlag, Postbox 5944  
D-30059 Hannover/Germany, Fax: +49-511/813108**

## Weaver's Special!

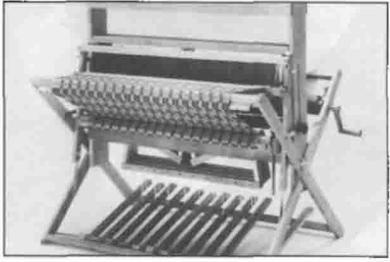
### SALE! SALE!

**HIGH CASTLE FLOOR LOOM**  
FL 3317 4-harness, 45" \$1375

**MIGHTY WOLF FOLDING LOOM**  
FL 3002 4-harness, 36" \$875

**BABY WOLF FOLDING LOOM**  
FL 3001 4-Harness, 25" \$650

**Call for other specials!**



Prices F.O.B.  
Our Warehouse
MIGHTY WOLF

We also have in stock beautiful French Country Wool . . .  
French Cotton . . . lovely Bouquet Cone Yarns . . . mill ends . . .  
Leclerc and Schacht looms and accessories . . . etc.

Write or call TOLL FREE 1-800-346-2311  
VISA/MASTERCARD/DISCOVER Accepted

**KNITTING MACHINES OF FLORIDA**

1428 Semoran Blvd., Suite 108, Apopka, FL 32703

# BOOKS FROM INTERWEAVE PRESS

## *Indigo, Madder & Marigolds* *A Portfolio of Colors from Natural Dyes*

Trudy Van Stralen

The rich, complex blues, greens, purples, reds, teals, golds, and browns of Renaissance tapestries and oriental rugs all came from natural dyes, and so do the glorious hues in this new dye book. Using traditional dyestuffs, minimal mordants, and a creative approach to dye mixing, overdyeing, and pH modification, Trudy Van Stralen shows how to produce a stunning range of colors from just a few dye pots. Dozens of full-page photographs present a feast of color on fibers, yarns, and fabrics, along with instructions and recipes for reproducing them.

8 1/2 x 11, clothbound, 128 pages, color photos throughout.

#622.....\$29.95

## *North American Dye Plants*

Anne Bliss, illustrations by Robert Bliss

*North American Dye Plants* has been an indispensable reference in dye kitchens and backpacks for more than a decade. One hundred twenty-six common roadside plants are shown in handsome line drawings, and ways of obtaining a range of warm, subtle colors from them are described in detail. Respect for the environment and appreciation of nature's riches inform this classic little volume.

4 3/4 x 5 1/2, paperbound, 228 pages, b&w illustrations throughout.

#644.....\$8.95

## *Crime in Corn-Weather*

Mary Meigs Atwater

One colorful facet of Mary Meigs Atwater's life was her love of crime scenes and mystery stories. Among her accomplishments is this delightful mystery set in a small Iowa farm community.

5 1/2 x 8 1/2, paperbound, 160 pages.

#637.....\$6.95

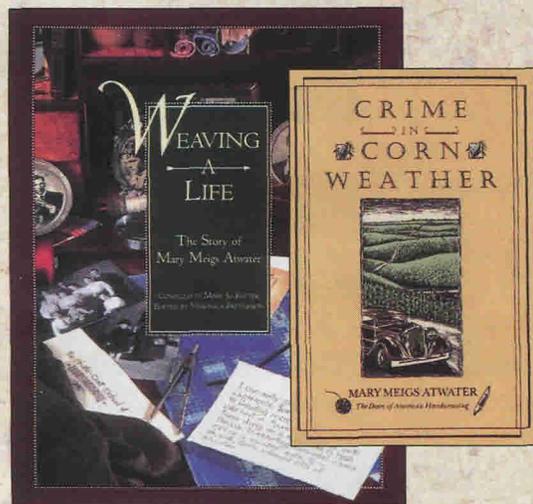
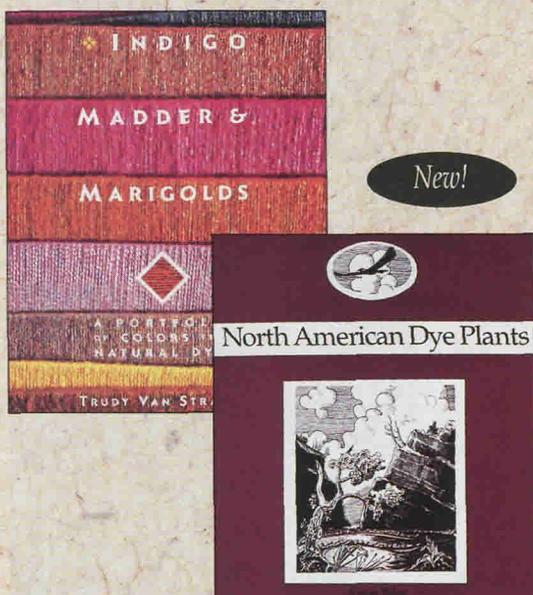
## *A Weaver's Book of 8-Shaft Patterns: From the Friends of Handwoven*

edited by Carol Strickler

Whether you want to get a project off to a fast start or to experiment with confidence, let *A Weaver's Book of 8-Shaft Patterns* be your guide. Think of it as a recipe book containing nearly 1000 weaving patterns, each accompanied by a black-and-white photograph of the actual fabric, and each computer-checked for accuracy. A logical extension of Marguerite Davison's *Handweaver's Pattern Book*, this is an absolute must for your weaving library.

8 1/2 x 11, hardbound, 240 pages, hundreds of b&w photos throughout.

#608.....\$36.95



## *Weaving a Life*

### *The Story of Mary Meigs Atwater*

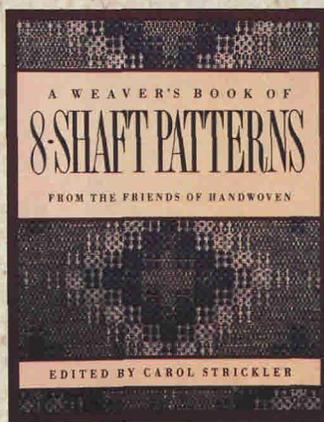
Compiled by Mary Jo Reiter; edited by

Veronica Patterson

From her years as an art student in Paris at the turn of the century to the day she became a "walking arsenal" to ferry guns across the Mexican border to the start of her handweaving business in Basin, Montana, Mary Atwater left provocative records of a woman's life in America. *Weaving a Life* combines biography, autobiography, and photographs to tell the striking story of this influential American handweaver.

7 x 9 1/4, paperbound, 188 pages, 30 b&w photos.

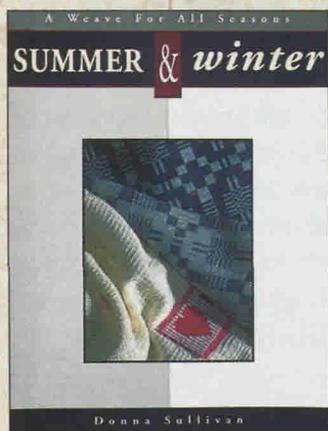
#615.....\$14.95



... this is one volume worth spending that little extra on.

The Hand Weavers and Spinners Guild of New South Wales Newsletter

## BOOKS FROM INTERWEAVE PRESS



### *Summer & Winter* A Weave for All Seasons Donna Sullivan

In *Summer & Winter: A Weave for All Seasons*, Donna Sullivan shares her expert knowledge of the customary uses of this unique structure, as well as a large number of new applications. If you're an intermediate to advanced weaver, or a beginner who's mastered the basics of weaving drafts, you'll find *Summer & Winter* exciting.

7 x 9 1/4, paperbound, 112 pages, color and b&w photos, and illustrations throughout.

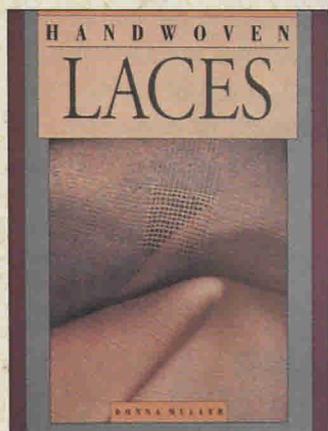
#598 .....\$16.95

### *Handwoven Laces* Donna Muller

Reading through this little book is like spending days in a fantastic workshop; it'll expand your understanding of all weave structures through careful examination of laces. Donna Muller presents an unprecedented and comprehensive overview of these weaves. Beginning with the simplest interlacements, she shows how apparently unrelated structures can be developed with beautiful logic. The book includes more than 100 weaving drafts.

7 x 9 1/4, paperbound, 112 pages, color photos.

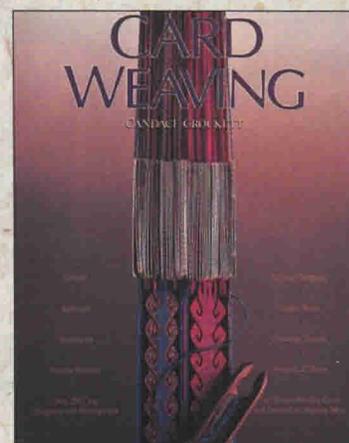
#594 .....\$16.95



To order: If you can't find our books at your local weaving shop, use the handy order form opposite (and don't overlook the magazine subscription information on its back). For a more complete listing of our books and magazines, please drop us a postcard requesting a current catalog.

By the author of a classic text on card weaving: history, step-by-step, sample patterns, special techniques, designing, more than 250 diagrams and photographs.

—Textile Fibre Forum



### *Card Weaving* Candace Crockett

#### *Complete with 24 weaving cards!*

With nothing more than colored yarn and the simple cardboard squares provided with this book, you can weave delicate silk trims and ties, mind-bending wall art, and even hefty rugs and mats quickly and easily with this traditional technique. Learn how in this guide to card weaving, a complete revision of a '70s classic.

8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 144 pages, color and b&w photos throughout.

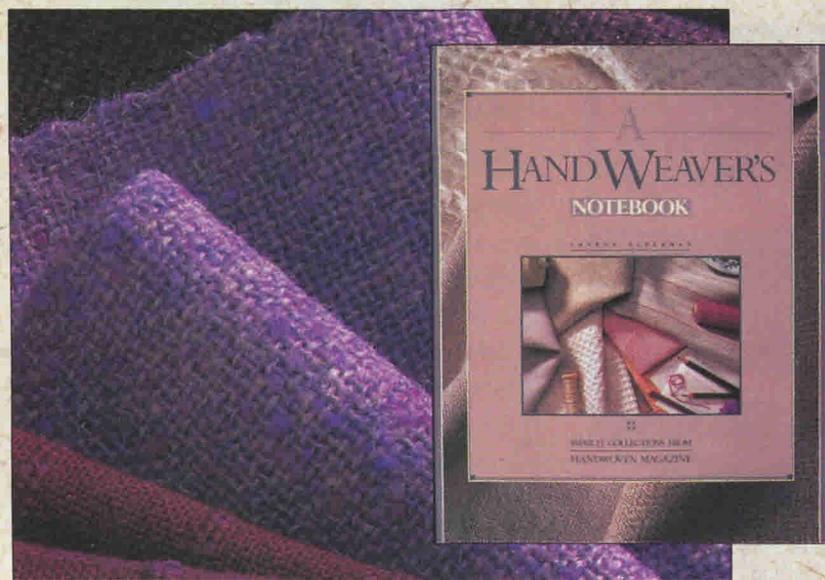
#603 .....\$19.95

### *A Handweaver's Notebook* Sharon Alderman

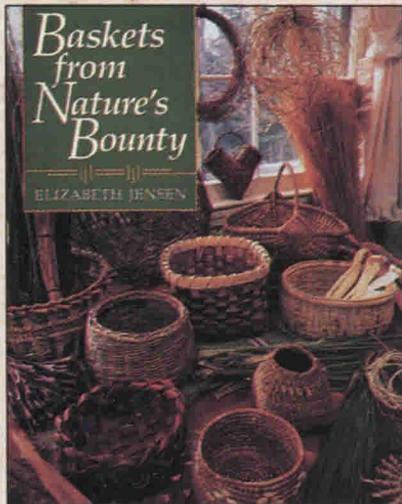
We've been fans of Sharon Alderman for years. Not uncommonly, when one of her new seasonal swatch collections arrives, we gather around and wonder *how* she knew to put that perfect color accent or clever little interlacement in *just* the right place. *A Handweaver's Notebook* gathers her first twenty fabric collections (with complete instructions) in one handsome volume, and shares her very personal thoughts and experiences as a weaver and designer. A fine reference and a good read.

8 1/2 x 11, paperbound, 144 pages, color photos, and b&w illustrations throughout.

#614 .....\$18.00



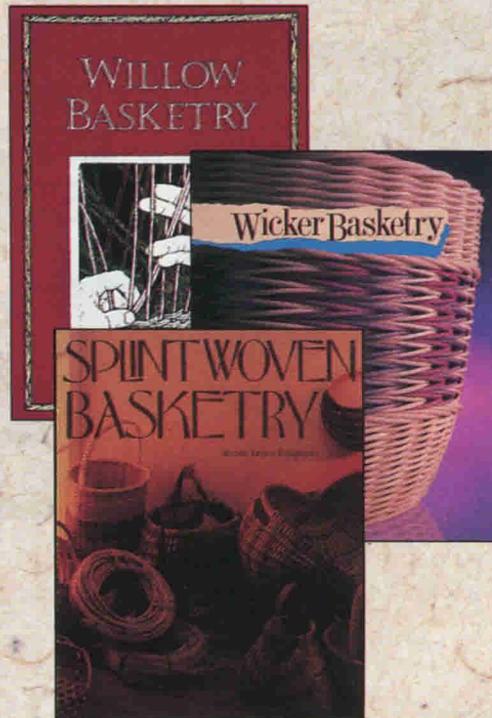
# BOOKS FROM INTERWEAVE PRESS



## *Baskets from Nature's Bounty* Elizabeth Jensen

In just a few hours, you can fashion beautiful and useful containers from weeds growing by the roadside or the vines and bushes in your own backyard. *Baskets from Nature's Bounty* gives thorough information on collecting and preparing hundreds of common plants for basketmaking, and provides clear, complete instructions for crafting them into woven, plaited, twined, and coiled baskets.

8½ x 11, hardbound, 208 pages, color photos, and b&w illustrations throughout.  
#621 .....\$24.95



## A Case for Baskets

The wonderful thing about baskets is that you can start one evening with a pile of sticks and by bedtime have a handsome, custom-made container for your fleece, yarn, unfinished knitting, and other piles of "stuff". Finishing a basket in one evening provides a nice counterpoint to other kinds of projects that sometimes drag on and on. These two books cover a wide range of basket styles, with complete and carefully illustrated step-by-step instructions. We know they work because we've tried them.

*Willow Basketry*: 7 x 10, clothbound, 368 pages, 440 line drawings.  
#643 .....\$21.95  
*Wicker Basketry*: 8½ x 11, paperbound, 144 pages, color and b&w photos throughout.  
#602 .....\$17.95  
*Splint Woven Basketry*: 8½ x 11, paperbound, 168 pages, color and b&w photos throughout.  
#570 .....\$17.95

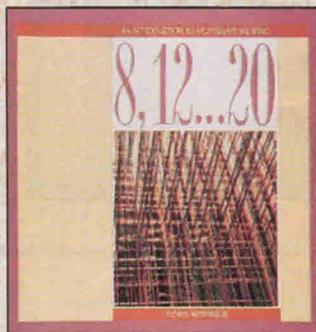
## 8, 12...20

### *An Introduction to Multishaft Weaving*

Kathryn Wertenberger

Some of us would rather not confess it, but four of the eight shafts on our looms tend to sit idle. So we asked master weaver Kathryn Wertenberger to help us out. She responded by writing an elegantly simple explanation of how multishaft weaves work and how to draft them. Her theory is supplemented with dozens of drafts and drawdowns from her extensive files.

8½ x 9, hardbound, 144 pages. More than 200 b&w illustrations, color photos.  
#581 .....\$17.95

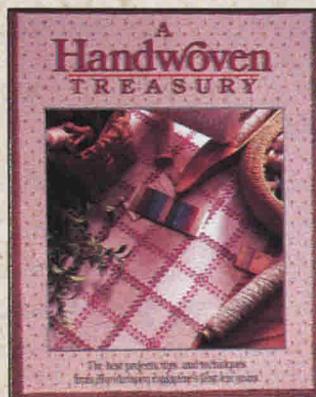


### *A Handwoven Treasury*

edited by Jane Patrick

We celebrated *Handwoven's* tenth anniversary in 1989 by pulling together fifty of our favorite projects, mostly from early issues. The designs are as great today as when they were first published; instructions have been updated to use with currently available yarns.

8½ x 11, paperbound, 144 pages, color photos, b&w illustrations throughout.  
#604 .....\$17.95

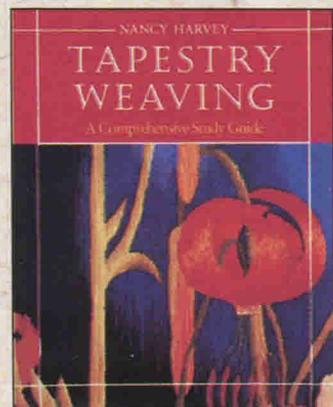


### *Tapestry Weaving: A Comprehensive Study Guide*

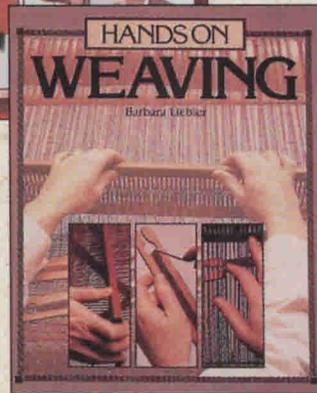
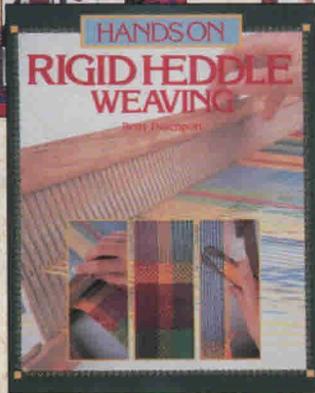
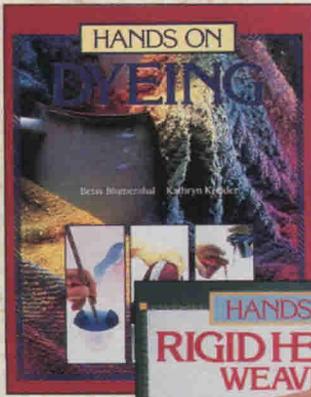
Nancy Harvey

Here, Nancy Harvey has selected the best advice from her two earlier tapestry books, added extensive new material, and rolled it all into one. She'll walk you through two sample projects, and show you how to deal with the many decisions that come up in tapestry weaving—when to move wefts in the same or opposite directions, when to use different kinds of joins, how to select the right shed at any given time. She's added dozens of helpful tips and selected a gallery of contemporary tapestries for inspiration.

8½ x 11, paperbound, 208 pages, color photos, and b&w illustrations throughout.  
#601 .....\$19.95



# BOOKS FROM INTERWEAVE PRESS



## Hands On Dyeing

Betsy Blumenthal and Kathryn Kreider

*Hands On Dyeing* opens up new worlds of color for fiber, fabric, and yarn, using readily available dyestuffs and common home equipment.

8 1/2 x 10 3/4, paperbound, 111 pages, color and b&w photos, and illustrations throughout.

#588 .....\$8.95

## Hands On Rigid Heddle Weaving

Betty Linn Davenport

How to choose, set up, and weave on a rigid heddle loom, and all the wonderful things you can make are covered in this easy-to-use guide.

8 1/2 x 10 3/4, paperbound, 120 pages, color and b&w photos, and illustrations throughout.

#576 .....\$8.95

## Hands On Spinning

Lee Raven

Understanding how spinning works, building a simple spindle, spinning on a treadle wheel, and more are all explored in fully illustrated detail.

8 1/2 x 10 3/4, paperbound, 120 pages, color and b&w photos, and illustrations throughout.

#575 .....\$8.95

## Hands On Weaving

Barbara Liebler

For the beginner, a logical step-by-step introduction to weaving that makes it all clear, complete with instructions for beautiful and useful projects.

8 1/2 x 10 3/4, paperbound, 112 pages, color and b&w photos, and illustrations throughout.

#568 .....\$8.95

## Year-Round Favorites

Item #	Book Title	Price
578	American Woven Coverlets	8.95
719	Anchor Manual Of Needlework, The	29.95
597	Angora: A Handbook For Spinners	14.95
636	<b>Business Forms And Contracts For Craftspeople</b>	<b>14.95</b>
470	Care & Feeding Of Spinning Wheels, The	7.50
559	Clothing From The Hands That Weave	18.00
592	Colour Cauldron	21.95
610	Craft Of Chair Seat Weaving, The	18.95
564	Designing For Weaving	12.00
584	Encyclopedia Of Handspinning, The	21.95
607	Fabric Photos	12.95
591	Finishing Touches For The Handweaver	12.95
440	Fleece In Your Hands	6.00
619	Flowers In The Kitchen	14.95
633	Garlic Book, The	9.95
620	Graph It!	14.95
625	Herb Companion Wishbook & Resource Guide, The	16.95
631	Herb Topiaries	6.95
628	Herbs In The Kitchen	24.95
586	History Of Hand Knitting, A	24.95
577	Homespun, Handknit	15.00
587	Ideas In Weaving	29.95
599	Illustrated Dictionary Of Knitting, The	18.95
605	Knitted Tams	12.95
583	Knitter's Guide To Sweater Design, The	29.95
606	Knitting For Real People	12.95
629	<b>Knitting Ganseys</b>	<b>16.95</b>
565	Knitting In The Old Way	18.00
635	<b>Law For Craftspeople, The</b>	<b>12.95</b>
641	<b>Law For Art And Craft Galleries, The</b>	<b>14.95</b>
560	Learning To Weave	17.00
715	Linen: Hand Spinning And Weaving	<b>21.95</b>
613	Marbling On Fabric	12.95
609	Nordic Knitting	21.95
634	<b>Photographing Your Craftwork</b>	<b>12.95</b>
611	Prolific Knitting Machine, The	17.95
557	Rug Weaver's Source Book, A	20.00
718	Rug Weaving Techniques: Beyond The Basics	29.95
558	Samplers You Can Use	12.00
563	Silk Worker's Notebook, A	12.00
580	Spinning Designer Yarns	12.00
717	Spinning Wheel Primer	6.00
585	Structure Of Weaving, The	29.95
623	Sunflower Houses	19.95
612	Sweater Design Workbook	14.95
555	Sweater Workshop, The	16.95
722	Sweaters	16.95
582	Sweaters By Hand	17.95
569	Synthetic Dyes For Natural Fibers	12.00
627	Tap-Dancing Lizard, The	16.95
720	Techniques Of Rug Weaving, The	50.00
596	Twined Knitting	18.95
556	Warping All By Yourself	7.50
573	Weaver's Garden, A	16.95
600	Weaving A Traditional Coverlet	12.95
410	Weaving In Miniature	7.00
566	Weaving Roses Of Rhode Island, The	15.00

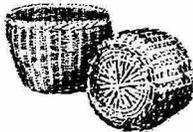
# Great Aunt Victoria's Wicker®

- basketry & caning supplies
- basket kits
- dye
- round reed
- flat reed
- seagrass
- books

Mail order:  
Box 99  
Waubashene, Ont., Canada  
L0K 2C0

Store:  
115 Coldwater Road  
Waubashene, Ont., Canada  
L0K 2C0

Phone:  
705/538-2071



## GOWDEY REED COMPANY

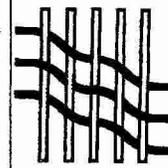
OLDEST  
REED COMPANY  
IN AMERICA

ESTABLISHED IN 1834

Quality Loom Reeds  
Available.

Call or write for price list:

325 Illinois Street  
Central Falls,  
Rhode Island 02863  
(401) 723-6114  
fax (401) 727-0720



OREGON  
WORSTED  
COMPANY

P. O. Box 82098  
Portland, OR 97282-0098  
(503) 786-1234

Your measure of quality yarns since 1918

100% Virgin Wool  
Handweaving Yarn

Willamette - 2 ply  
Nehalem - 3 ply

12 basic colors in stock  
plus 30 promotional colors  
in limited quantities  
Sold in cones  
(Approx 2 1/2 lbs)

Custom dyeing available  
(100 lb. min.)

Send \$3.00 for color card  
SSAE

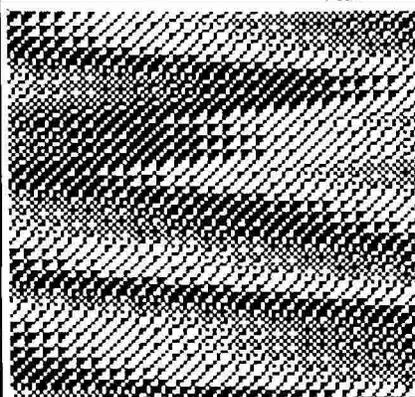
SHARON ALDERMAN \ D. Y. BEGAY  
INGRID BOESEL \ LAURA FRY  
RABBIT GOODY \ INGER HARRISON  
NANCY HARVEY \ DORAMAY KEASBEY  
MARY KLOTZ \ PEGGY OSTERKAMP  
SIGRID PIROCH \ JUDITH RYGIEL  
CAROL RUSSELL \ ALICE SCHLEIN  
MADELYN VAN DER HOOGT \ BETTY VERA

...THE BEST IN THE BUSINESS  
AND MORE!

J U N E  
1 9 - 2 5

MIDATLANTIC FIBER  
CONFERENCE  
BUCKNELL UNIVERSITY  
LEWISBURG, PA

BROCHURE AVAILABLE: NOV. 1, 1994  
CONTACT: ANN SCHAEFFER, REGISTRAR  
DEPT. H, 715 W. PADONIA ROAD  
COCKEYSVILLE, MARYLAND 20130  
410 / 560 / 1148



### FIBERWORKS PCW

Weaving design program for IBM  
compatibles. Block substitution,  
turn draft, float search, much  
more. Drawdowns exported as  
TIFF files for easy use to illustrate  
word processed text. Please  
specify type of monitor and disk  
size 3 1/2" / 5 1/4". US\$170/Cdn\$220,  
Visa/MC/check. Loom control  
options: for AVL Compu-Dobby,  
add US\$85, for J-COMP Schacht  
Comby, add US\$35. Demo \$20.  
(519) 822-5988 (Fax 822-3095).  
Fiberworks, 27 Suffolk St. W.,  
Guelph, ON, Canada N1H 2H9.

### YARNS FROM FINLAND

Imported By



EATON YARNS

from Helmi Vuorelma Co.

#### WOOL

Satakieli 7/2 Finnweave  
Ryijylanka 7/3  
Utuvainen 5/2 (brushable)  
Kampavilla 36/2 worsted  
Perinnelanka 12/1

#### COTTON

Pilvi 8/3  
Tuuli 12/2  
Sade 18/2  
Seine Twine #6, 9, 12, 15 & 18  
Poppana - bias strips from  
Pirkanmaan Kotityo

#### LINEN

Tow Linen #4 & #8  
Line Linen 30/2 & 12/2  
Purjelanka 8/3 warp

Other special order yarns  
Color cards \$1.50 each yarn

For dealer nearest you—contact

Eaton Yarns

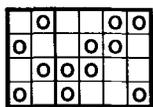
P.O. Box 665 • Tarrytown, NY 10591  
(914) 631-1550 or (914) 946-9180

# ESSENTIALS

WE OFTEN HEAR TERMS ABOUT WEAVING USED IN CONVERSATION WITHOUT KNOWING EXACTLY WHAT THEY MEAN. "ESSENTIALS" ATTEMPTS TO DEFINE, DESCRIBE, EXPLAIN, AND ILLUSTRATE SOME OF THE TERMS AND PROCESSES ENCOUNTERED IN ARTICLES AND PROJECTS. WE HOPE IT WILL FAMILIARIZE YOU WITH WEAVING TERMINOLOGY AND GIVE YOU INFORMATIVE DETAILS TO ROUND OUT YOUR KNOWLEDGE.

## STANDARD 2/2 TIE-UP

Shafts are lifted in several combinations to produce different weave structures. On a four-shaft loom, shafts can be lifted one at a time, two at a time, or three at a time. Most fabrics are woven with two-shaft combinations with occasional use of one- or three-shaft lifts. There are six two-shaft combinations, the 2/2 twills (1-2, 2-3, 3-4, 4-1) and tabby or plain weave (1-3, 2-4). Most four-shaft floor looms come with six treadles to accommodate these two-shaft combinations, which are known as the standard 2/2 tie-up. Of course, it doesn't matter how the shafts are lifted—by levers on a table loom, by using two feet on separate treadles, or with a pick-up stick. It's just a shortcut way of saying that you will be using these six combinations.



In a standard 2/2 tie-up, the plain-weave treadles are together on one side of the twill treadles.

## PASS

*Pass* is one of a group of words that relate to the weft of a fabric. Just as the word *end* refers to a single strand of the warp, the words *pick* and *shot* refer to the strand of weft placed in one shed. The word *pass* is often used to refer to more than one pick. It is useful in situations in which you must keep track of the order of the sheds. For instance, in tapestry, when you are working with several colors, it is helpful to know when they are in the same shed. Completing a pass in each color guarantees that the next shed is the same as the one on which you started. Thus, in tapestry, a pass is two picks—one repeat of plain weave, the open shed and the heddle shed.

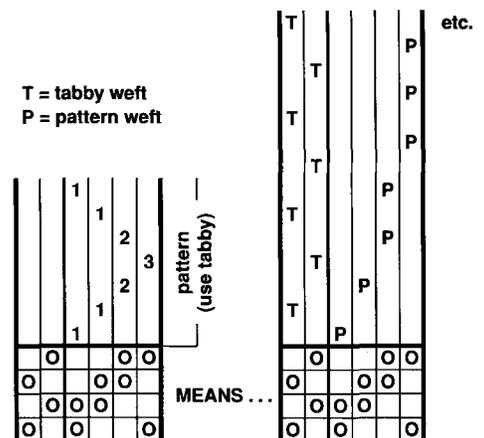
In bound weave, a pass is one treadling repeat. Each shot in the repeat covers some of the warp ends. When all of the shots in the repeat have been woven, all ends are covered, and the sequence starts over. The color repeat may change independently of the treadling repeat.

The word *row* is used both as pick and as repeat. It can mean one shot of weft, or it can mean one

repeat when it refers to a row on a graphed design and all the picks required to weave the row.

## WOVEN IN THE OVERSHOT MANNER

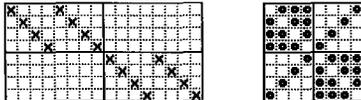
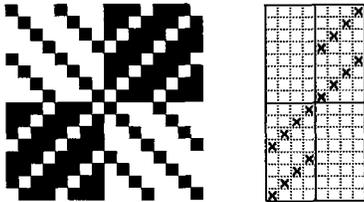
Overshot is traditionally treadled with pattern shots and tabby shots. The two tabby picks (1-3, 2-4) alternate to produce a background cloth of plain weave. In addition, the tabby alternates pick by pick with the pattern shots, one tabby shot for each pattern shot. A fabric woven this way is said to be woven in the overshot manner. In the treadling drafts, the treadling sequence often shows only the pattern shots, many of which are repeated several times. The entire pattern treadling is bracketed with the words *use tabby* to indicate that alternating tabby shots are to be interspersed with the pattern shots. Using the standard 2/2 tie-up with the plain-weave treadles on the left, the left foot treadles tabby and the right foot treadles the pattern. To keep track of which tabby you're on, start the tabby shuttle from the left when you use the left tabby treadle.



"Use tabby" means to alternate a row of plain weave with a row of pattern.

## BLOCKS

In weaving, a block is an area of the fabric in which the threading makes a weave structure which contrasts with the weave structure on either side of it. A two-block fabric alternates two threadings designed to juxtapose weave structures with each other in a checkerboard fashion.



**Blocks of warp- and weft-faced twill clearly show a juxtaposition of weave structures.**

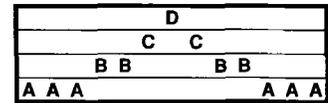
The weave structures often show contrasting pattern and background textures. In a two-shuttle block weave, the pattern weft forms longer floats on the face in one block, called the pattern block, and on the back in the other block, called the background or ground block. Three- and four-block fabrics offer even more possibilities for varying weave structures. They may alternate two weave structures, or they may include halftone blocks intermediate between pattern and ground.

Some examples of block weaves include summer & winter, Bronson lace, spot weave, and crackle. Each of these weave structures has distinct threading units which can be repeated to make a block wider.

## PROFILE NOTATION

A profile is a shorthand notation for drafts made up of repeated units, such as block weaves. An uppercase letter (the notation starts with A) stands for one repeat or unit of a block. A profile draft shows the number of units in each block as they alternate, for example, AAAB-BCBBAAA. Using profiles in place of thread-by-thread drafts is a convenient way to produce a drawdown showing the position of blocks in the fabric. When you're satisfied with the design, it's easy to substi-

tute each block's threading key or unit threading to set up the loom. Likewise, to weave the fabric, each block of the treadling profile is replaced with its corresponding treadling key. Profile notation greatly reduces the length of a threading or treadling, making your work not only easier, but less prone to errors.

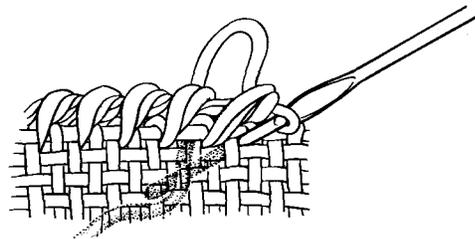


**A profile draft uses a letter to stand for one repeat or unit of a block.**

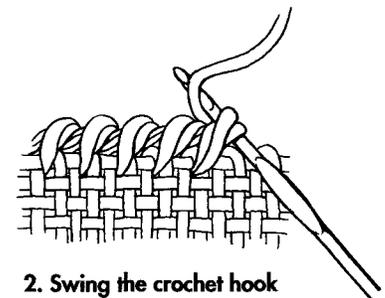
## SHRIMP CROCHET

Also known as backward crochet, shrimp crochet is a decorative edge finish consisting of a series of knots or bumps instead of the ubiquitous chain produced by the other crochet stitches. Shrimp crochet is worked like a row of single crochet but in the opposite direction, from left to right instead of from right to left. It's easy, but your hands may need coaxing from your head to keep from reverting to the regular method.

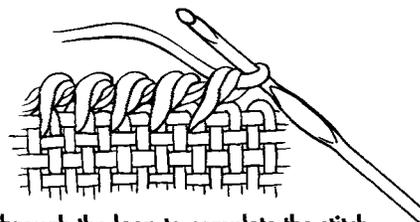
To work, start at the left edge of the piece. Insert the crochet hook through the edge, yarn over, and pull through a loop. Yarn over again and pull through a loop to complete the stitch. For the next stitch, swing the hook downward and to the right of the previous stitch. Insert the crochet hook, yarn over and pull through a loop. Yarn over again (this time above the stitches) and pull through a loop to complete the second stitch. Repeat to the end. ♦



**1. Pierce the edge of the cloth with the crochet hook. Yarn over in back of the cloth and pull a generous loop through to the front.**



**2. Swing the crochet hook clockwise; yarn over above the edge.**



**3. Pull through the loop to complete the stitch. Make the next stitch to the right of the previous one.**

# DESIGNING WITH CRACKLE

BY SUZANNE DE ATLEY

THE DEFINING ELEMENTS OF THE WEAVE STRUCTURE—POINT-TWILL THREADING UNITS, INCIDENTAL THREADS BETWEEN BLOCKS, AND A TIE-UP THAT WEAVES PAIRS OF BLOCKS—DICTATE THAT CRACKLE

blocks can't be combined arbitrarily. Instead, the blocks join in twill progression with special provisions for skipping blocks. Although this limits the patterns that may be developed in crackle, it is still possible to create richly varied cloth.

Because the first two ends in a block's threading unit are on the same shafts as the last three ends of one other block, the 2/2 tie-up dictates that two blocks will be combined when one is treadled. When blocks are threaded in sequence (ABCD), each treadled block will overlap the adjacent block by two threads.

*Known in Sweden as Jämtlandsväv and introduced to American weavers by Mary Meigs Atwater in 1926, crackle is championed as a structure that permits weavers to design with four blocks on four shafts. This asset is not without its challenges, however.*

## WHAT IS CRACKLE?

Crackle weave is typically a three-thread construction comprising warp, pattern weft, and tabby weft. It forms a weave with contrasting pattern and background; the structure is the same on both sides, but reversed.

Four-shaft crackle has four threading units, each of which is a small point twill. Block A is 1,2,3,2; block B is 2,3,4,3; block C is 3,4,1,4; block D is 4,1,2,1. When the units are threaded in twill progression, the tabby alternation is preserved by threading an extra end, or incidental, between the blocks. The incidental is threaded on the same shaft as the first end of the unit. For example, the incidental for block A is on shaft 1.

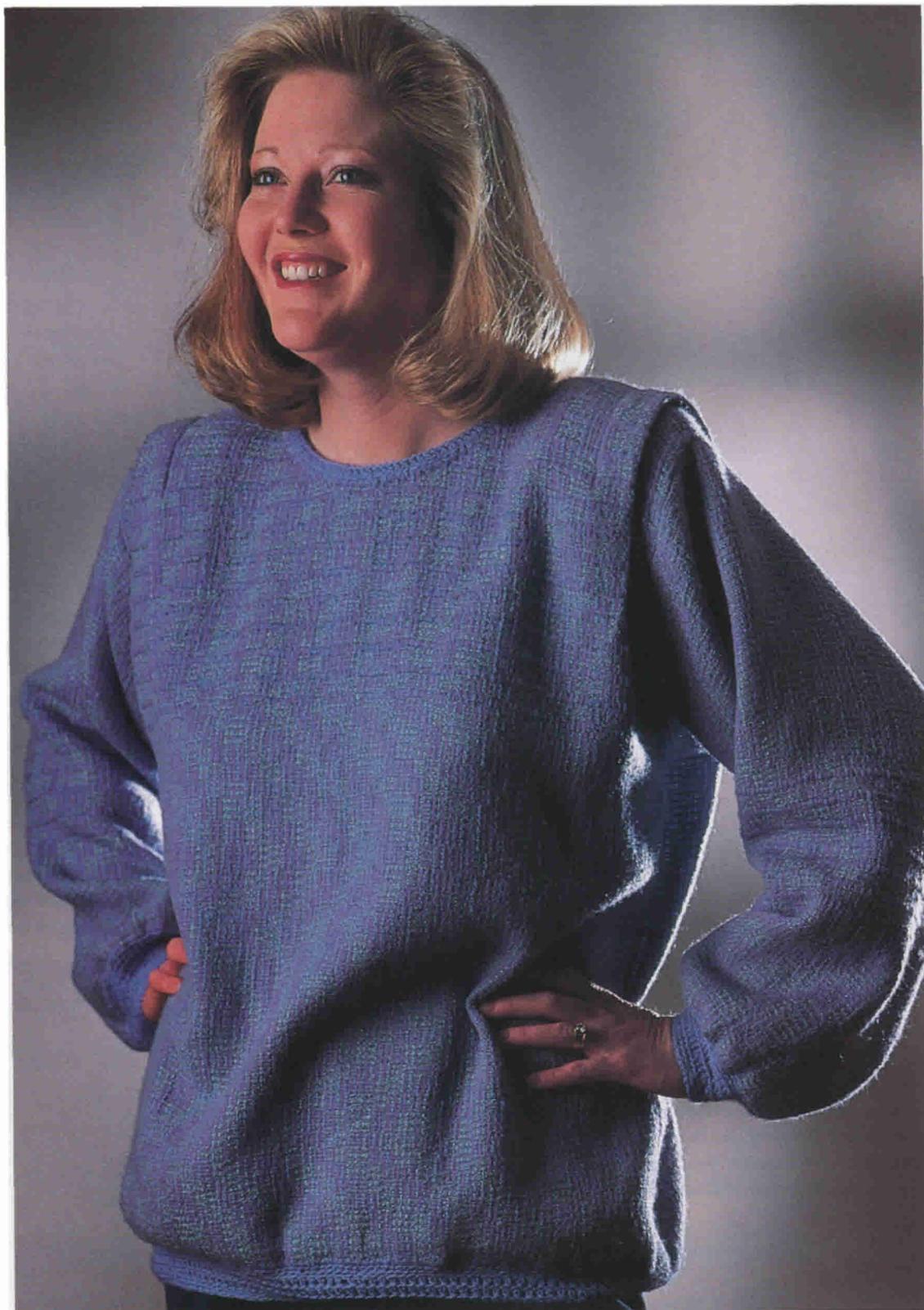
Pattern treadling creates 1/3 weft floats on a background of 3/1 warp floats, and when a number of pattern shots are repeated, the block takes on a columnar or corded aspect with the weft floats aligned above one another. Alternating pattern shots with tabby creates structurally sound pattern blocks.

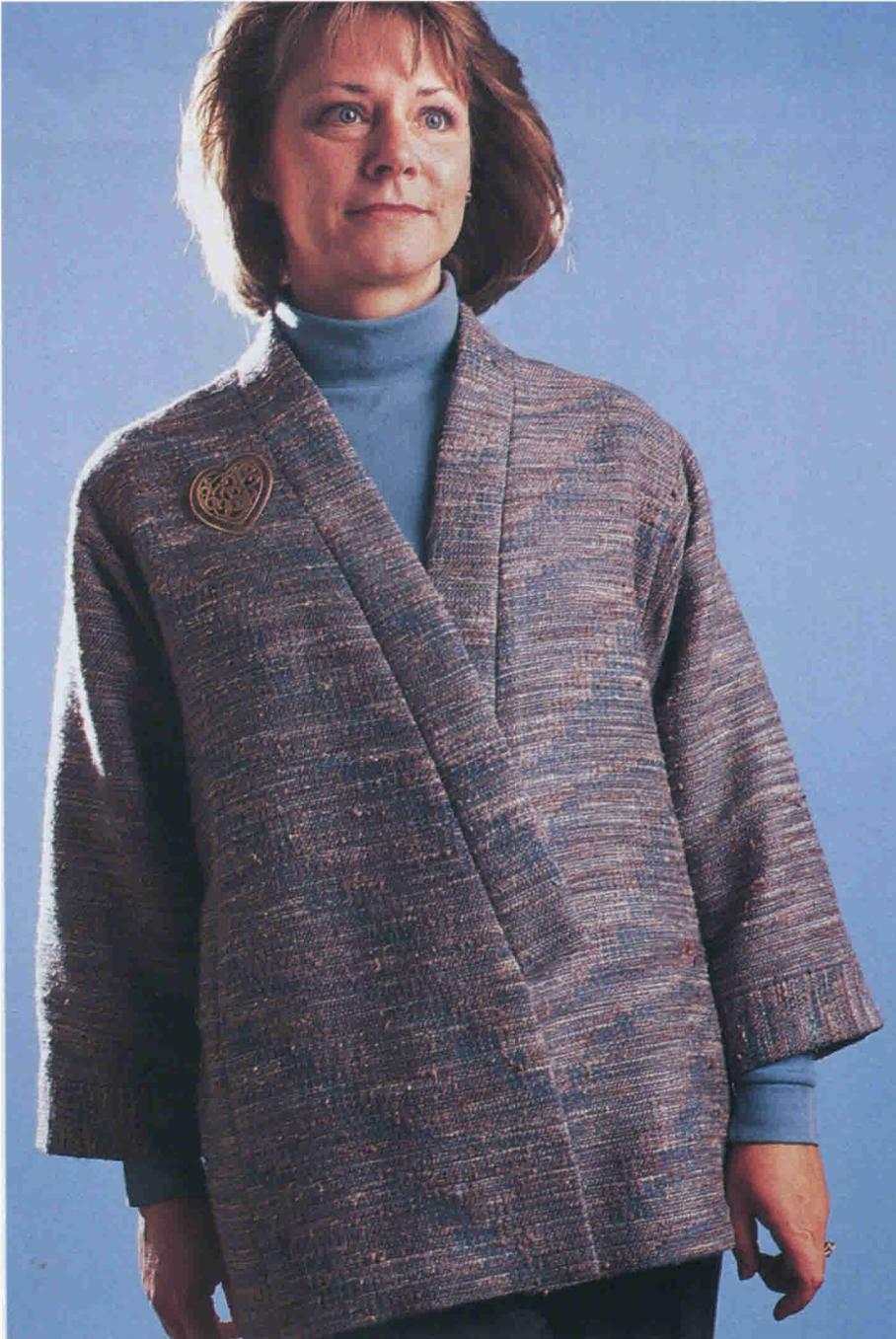
## THREADING VARIATIONS

You can thread single crackle units in succession, but you can also enlarge the scale of a design and experiment with pattern by developing pattern blocks. You can make a block any size you wish by increasing the number of repeats of the unit. M. Lynette Holmes used this approach effectively in her Periwinkle Crackle Sweater, pictured on page 37. Her pattern has a straight ABCD block progression across the warp, but she achieves a dynamic quality in the design by making one block in each repeat twice as large as the others and by changing which block is largest.

To add interest to your pattern, try eliminating a block or using a broken-twill sequence. When treadled with all four pattern combinations, there will be a break between the blocks that gives the effect of treadling a single block. When block C is next to block A and blocks C and D are treadled, only C

**M. Lynette Holmes designed her PERI-WINKLE CRACKLE SWEATER for four shafts. The strong zigzag movement of the pattern blocks is modulated by the close tones of color in the warp and pattern weft. Thick weft bundles across the yoke and sleeves break up the waves slightly. Details for this sweater are in the Instruction Section.**





An uneven treadling sequence produces asymmetric undulations in this eight-shaft crackle design. SHIMMERING WATERS JACKET by Suzanne De Atley combines two tabby yarns to create a watercolor wash background for the waves of pattern that appear to ripple over the surface. The predominant tabby weft, a space-dyed rayon and silk, is highlighted by a gold metallic sewing thread. The fabric's sheen is enhanced by the rayon warp and the wool/rayon-blend pattern weft. See the *Instruction Section* for weaving and assembly information. Yarns courtesy of Classic Elite Yarns and Plymouth Yarn Company.

Suzanne's scarf, SHOWN BELOW, uses the same threading and materials as the jacket but in a different colorway which shows the eight-shaft structure clearly. The tie-up retains weft-faced and warp-faced blocks, but the additional four shafts are used for a plain-weave background in which all the colors blend. To make the scarf, follow the weaving instructions for the SHIMMERING WATERS JACKET, using a portion of the threading for a narrower width.



weaves as pattern because the D block is not threaded.

#### FOUR- AND EIGHT-SHAFT TIE-UPS

With four shafts, two of the four blocks always weave together; however, with more than four shafts, you can weave two of the eight possible blocks, giving you an opportunity to introduce plain-weave areas around the pattern blocks. This not only creates a broader scale and more openness between the pattern blocks so that the design is not so busy, it also introduces a third area of tone in which pattern and tabby weft colors blend with those of the warp. The three-tone effect can be seen in the Shimmering Waters Jacket and the scarf on page 38. In one horizontal pattern area, the eight-shaft tie-up produces weft-faced pattern blocks, warp-faced "shadow" blocks next to them, and color-blended plain-weave ground cloth between the pattern blocks.

#### TREADLING VARIATIONS

Treadling is perhaps the most flexible aspect of crackle weave. As mentioned previously, crackle is typically treadled in an overshot manner, with a pattern weft of one color and a second, finer tabby weft that matches the warp in color and weight. Repeated pattern shots build pattern blocks to the desired height. The block pattern may be varied by changing the order of treadling and the number of pattern shots in the blocks.

By treadling blocks in a point-twill progression, you can add a feeling of movement to the design, as M. Lynette Holmes did in her sweater, or you can create interesting undulations using an irregular treadling sequence, as in the jacket and scarf. Eight shafts add to the options available in building such a sequence, and a doobby makes it easy to reproduce.

Add interest to your crackle fabric by weaving it other than as drawn in. Donna Muller threaded all four blocks for her scarf, shown at right, but she treadled only three. She created small reversing arrow motifs, staggered along the length of the fabric and separated by small bands of plain weave. You could also use these little motifs as a border or as accents within large areas of plain weave.

There are many other treadling styles that can be used with crackle. Dixie Thai's Buttercup Baby Blanket, pictured on page 40, uses summer & winter treadling to add an interesting texture to the crackle blocks. Instead of the columnar effect characteristic of the overshot treadling, the blocks are open and lacy, yet the two-tone characteristic is preserved by different textures in the pattern and background blocks. The diagram on page 41 shows the drawdown for the blanket; there you can see that the effect is achieved by weaving the blocks in pairs with alternating tabby shots.

Polychrome treadling greatly expands the color-blending and



The colors of the space-dyed chenille in Donna Muller's CRACKLE SCARF WITH ARROWS are reminiscent of a pine forest. Threading four blocks but treadling only three, Donna created small reversing arrow motifs that glint like fresh needles. Chenille for the warp and tabby weft combined with a finer rayon floss for the pattern weft reverses the yarn weights traditionally recommended for the weave structure. Project directions may be found in the Instruction Section. Yarns courtesy of Webs.



**Nubby cotton yarn used as a pattern weft and summer & winter treading add textural interest to Dixie Thai's BUTTERCUP BABY BLANKET. Pattern blocks are sprinkled over a warp-dominant background in this four-shaft crackle pattern. The figure on page 41 shows the drawdown of a simplified version of this block design. For full project information, see the *Instruction Section*. Yarn courtesy of Henry's Attic.**

design effects you can create. Susan Wilson discusses one method in detail; her Polychrome Crackle Table Runner on page 45 will inspire you to experiment on your own.

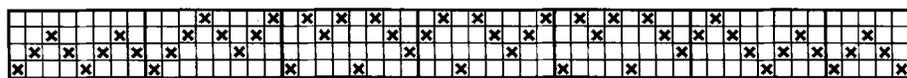
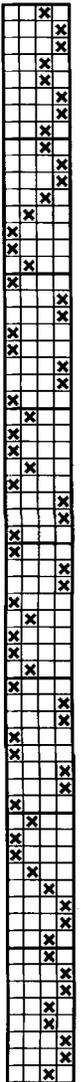
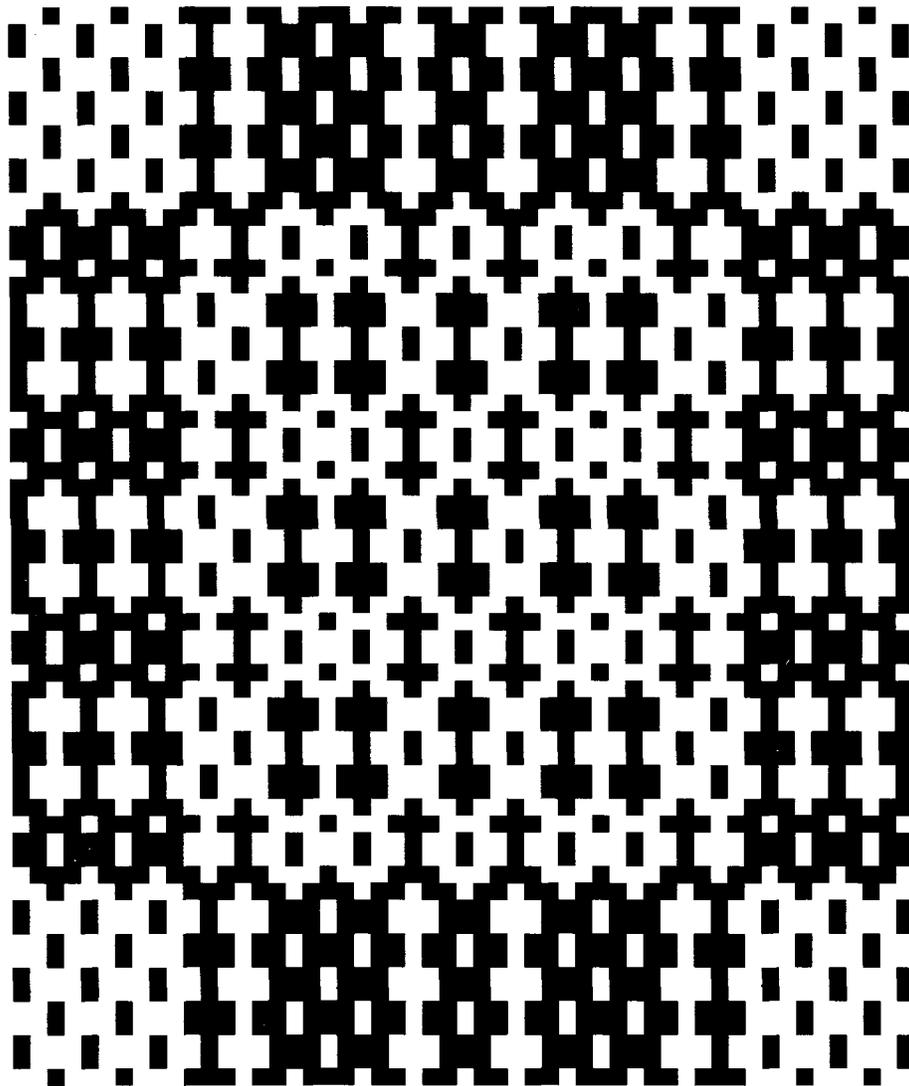
#### **MATERIALS**

Many of the crackle patterns designed by Mary Meigs Atwater called for fine cotton such as 20/2 for the warp and tabby weft and a pattern weft of a contrasting color and heavier weight. This combination certainly has its uses, but there is no reason to limit yourself to these choices.

Although the designers featured in this issue appear to share Berta Frey's opinion that crackle weave often looks best when pattern and background colors are nearly equal in value or when pattern is subordinated to texture, they have given their projects a fresh and contemporary feeling with nontraditional yarn choices.

Textured or other novelty yarns such as the nubby cotton weft in the baby blanket give basic block patterns a completely different feel and look. Reversing the traditional weights for pattern yarns and tabby and warp yarns shifts the emphasis so that pattern doesn't dominate but provides spots of color over the fabric. For example, by using chenille for the warp and tabby weft in her scarf, Donna Muller created a wonderfully soft fabric with an excellent drape; the finer pattern weft acts as an accent to a yarn that needs little embellishment.

The drawdown at the right illustrates aspects of crackle structure. In this three-block design, the blocks are of different sizes, depending on the number of threading units per block: there are two repeats in block A, one in block B, and five repeats in block C. The central unit of C is separated from the others by a different incidental thread from that used between the other C blocks. This is the same incidental thread used for block B, and it acts as a B block in separating the center C block from the others. The diagram also shows how each woven block appears to be expanded by the two threads from the adjacent blocks that also weave when the block is treadled. A summer & winter treadling is used to create a cross-hatched texture in the blocks. Tabby shots are used but not shown.



Space-dyed yarns are effectively combined with simple designs in the projects. In the Periwinkle Crackle Sweater, a fine rayon space-dyed yarn placed randomly throughout the warp subtly highlights the garment. Space-dyed tabby weft plays a dominant role in the Shimmering Waters Jacket, creating a watercolor wash background that avoids the streaky effect usually

obtained with such yarns. By selecting a warp color to match the overall hue of the space-dyed yarn and a pattern weft close to one of its component colors, soft color blends emerge as the eight-shaft crackle structure integrates the separate elements. Even when the contrast between the colors of the pattern and warp yarns is strong, as in the scarf on page 38, the space-dyed

tabby weft softens the effect, uniting the two in the plain-weave section.

As you explore crackle, try new combinations of weight, texture, and color in addition to designing block patterns. A serendipitous result is sure to delight you. ♦

SUZANNE DE ATLEY weaves in Boulder, Colorado, when she isn't working on HANDWOVEN.

# CRACKLE PATTERNS FROM TWILL PROFILES

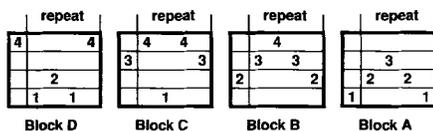
BY MANUELA KAULITZ

VIEWED CLOSE UP, MANY 2/2 TWILL PATTERNS ARE VERY ATTRACTIVE, BUT STEP AWAY AND THEIR DETAIL IS LOST. CONVERTING THESE TINY DESIGN TREASURES TO CRACKLE WEAVE MAGNIFIES THEIR SIZE WHILE PRODUCING A DRAPEABLE, PRACTICAL CLOTH THAT CAN BE VARIED IN WEIGHT ACCORDING TO YOUR NEEDS.

Crackle has gained new support as weavers explore block structures that use shafts efficiently. Crackle offers as many blocks as shafts; its well-integrated structure is pretty and free of long floats. The price paid for this efficiency is a quirk in the threading. An extra tie-down end, often called an incidental, is needed between blocks to permit a smooth transition.

## THREADING

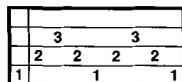
Crackle blocks are threaded as three-end point twills. Weavers vary in the way in which they write and label these blocks, but it's easy enough to figure out any draft when you understand the principle behind the threading. I find it easiest to use the traditional threading convention, beginning (and ending) each block with the tie-down thread. A unit of block A is threaded 1, 2, 3, 2, which can be repeated any number of times for a wider block before ending with 1. A unit of block B is threaded 2, 3, 4, 3, and ends with 2 when you've completed its repeats. Block C begins



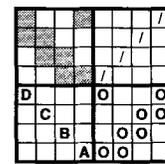
with 3, block D with 4. The blocks may be used in any order, but the underlying order, ABCD, or its reverse order, DCBA, must be observed. Thus, when you skip a block, you must thread the missing block's tie-down end to maintain the odd-even alternation of threads.

## TREADLING

Crackle is treadled with a standard 2/2 tie-up. Like summer & winter, its pattern weft forms floats over three ends against a background of tabby. When repeated, a crackle block reveals an interesting detail—the unit threading is not so much a point twill with a tie-down thread as it is a twill with two points. Here are two units of block A.



Both 2, 3, 2 and 2, 1, 2 form points. When shafts 2 and 3 are lifted, block A weaves as a pattern block tied down by shaft 1. When shafts 1 and 2 are lifted, block A again weaves as a pattern block, but tied down by shaft 3. Each crackle block weaves on two different treadle combinations and always weaves with another block. Block A weaves whenever block B or block D is



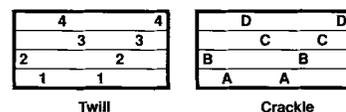
treadled. Thus, crackle blocks always weave in pairs: AB, BC, CD, and DA.

## USING 2/2 TWILLS AS PROFILES

Like a 2/2 twill, in which the weft covers half of the ends in steady progression, half of the blocks of four-shaft crackle weave as pattern, half as background. This similarity to 2/2 twill points to a vast store of potential crackle patterns. All of the 2/2 twills can be converted to four-shaft crackle—bird's eye, rosepath, diamonds, roses, and herringbones make a wide variety of zigzags and diamond patterns. Threadings for basket weave, crepe, thousand flowers, undulating twills, and even overshot can become profile designs for crackle.

Here's how it's done. Look at the threading and treadling of any 2/2 twill as a profile draft—substitute crackle blocks for individual ends, and you've got a crackle pattern. With each end in the original draft signifying a crackle block, an end on shaft 1 becomes block A, shaft 2 becomes block B, shaft 3 becomes block C, and shaft 4 becomes block D.

Here is Marguerite Davison's Four-Thread Herringbone rewritten as a crackle profile draft:





# POLYCHROME CRACKLE

BY SUSAN WILSON

ONE OF MY FAVORITE WAYS OF WEAVING CRACKLE IS POLYCHROME TREADLING. POLYCHROME MEANS TO WEAVE MORE THAN ONE COLOR IN EACH ROW OR PASS OF PATTERN.

Several treadling methods such as rotation bound weave or weaving on opposites are polychrome techniques which can be used with crackle threading to make weft-faced fabrics. For a lighter-weight, balanced fabric, here is a particularly effective method for weaving polychrome crackle.

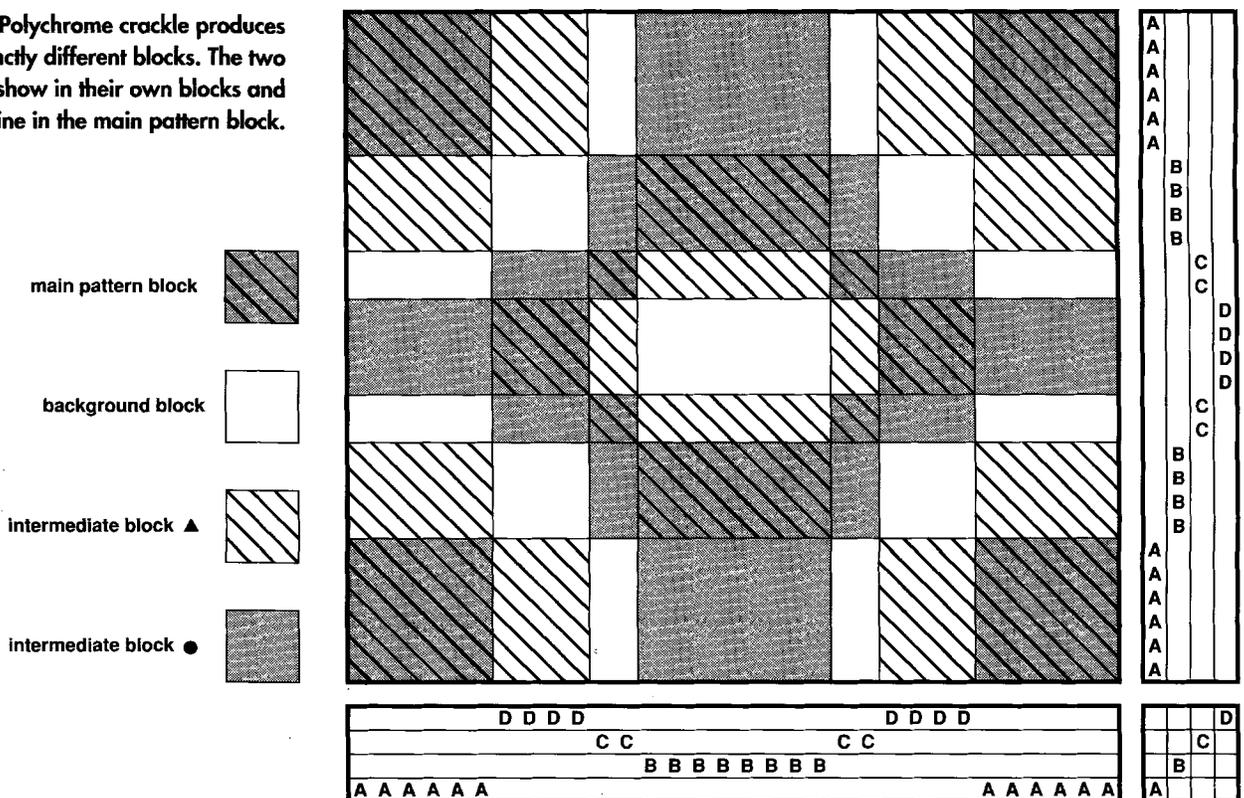
## DESIGNING POLYCHROME CRACKLE

Crackle is traditionally treadled in the overshot manner: a pattern pick in a contrasting color alternates with a tabby pick in a yarn that matches the warp. Polychrome adds a second pattern color to this treadling for a dramatic expansion of design possibilities. Compare the

two crackle fabrics in the smaller photo at right. The blue-and-white fabric on the left was woven in the overshot manner. The russet-peach-and-white polychrome fabric on the right shows a greater depth of color and complexity of design due to the interaction of two pattern colors in the weft.

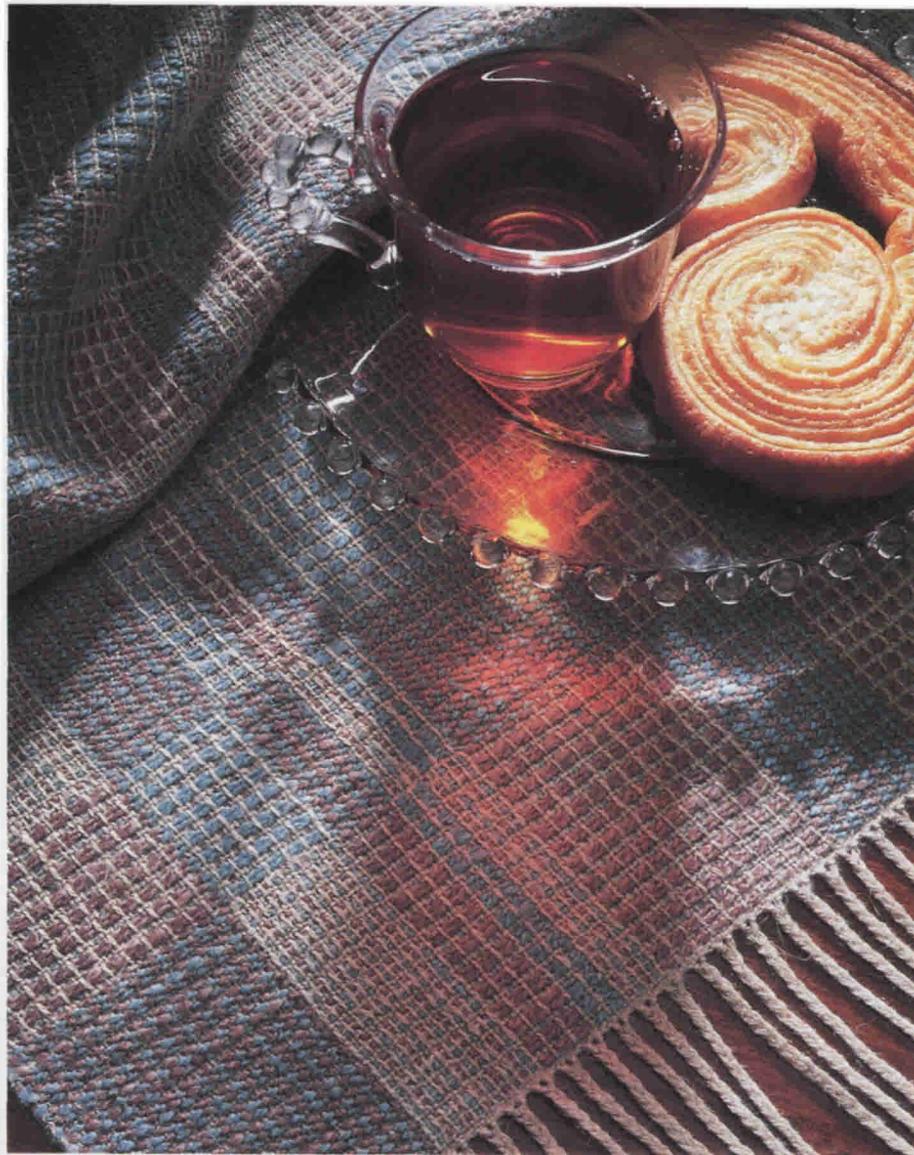
Woven in the overshot manner, four-shaft crackle produces two blocks of pattern and two blocks of background in each horizontal design area. In contrast, polychrome crackle produces four distinctly different blocks. The *main pattern block* shows both pattern colors equally, in a nearly weft-faced fabric. The *background block* is mostly the warp and tabby color, with dots of the two pattern colors showing through. In addition, two *intermediate pattern blocks* show pattern weft floats, one block in each pattern color.

FIGURE 1. Polychrome crackle produces four distinctly different blocks. The two pattern wefts show in their own blocks and combine in the main pattern block.



Against a speckled background, the blue and brown linen pattern wefts of Susan Wilson's POLYCHROME CRACKLE TABLE RUNNER create solid-colored blocks of their own and a two-tone main pattern block of both colors. See the Instruction Section for details.

The blue-and-white fabric woven in the overshot manner contrasts with the multi-colors of the polychrome treadling of the russet-peach-and-white piece.



The main pattern block is the treadled block around which the design is planned. The background block is the opposite block—the one not adjacent to the main pattern block when the blocks are arranged sequentially in ABCD order. The remaining two blocks are the intermediate blocks. For example, in a horizontal design area with a main pattern block A, the background block is C, and the two intermediate blocks are blocks B and D, which are the blocks adjacent to A.

To design polychrome crackle, I like to start with a profile drawdown that shows the position of the main pattern blocks. On graph paper, draw the outlines of the blocks in their correct positions. After you have located the four types of blocks in the drawdown, it's time to decide on color placement.

Though many colors may be used in the overall design, for your first attempt at designing polychrome crackle it is simplest to use only two pattern colors throughout the entire piece. With colored

pencils, fill in the main pattern blocks with both colors. Leave the background blocks empty. Then assign one color to one of the intermediate blocks and the other color to the remaining block.

Look at the first horizontal design area, or treadling block, in figure 1, for example. The profile indicates that the main pattern block is A. If your two pattern colors are blue and red, fill every block A in the first design area with both blue and red. Block C is opposite block A and is, therefore, the background block; leave any block C empty. Now assign colors to the intermediate blocks. If you use blue in the B blocks, then color all D blocks red. Continue through the profile drawdown, assigning colors in each horizontal area or treadling block.

### WEAVING POLYCHROME CRACKLE

To make a threading and treadling draft from the profile drawdown, I use the threading keys or units shown below for the four crackle blocks.

You'll need to thread an incidental (an end on the shaft used at the beginning of the unit) at each block change. Set the warp for a balanced plain weave or a slightly wider, more open sett. Use a standard 2/2 tie-up.

Below are the threading and treadling keys or units for each block in the profile. In the first treadling key, the main pattern block is A, the background is C, and intermediate blocks are B and D. Block D is in the first pattern color in the sequence and block B is in the second pattern color. If you reverse the order in which the pattern colors are placed in the treadling key, the intermediate blocks switch colors. Use these treadling keys to determine the treadling and color order for each block in your profile drawdown.

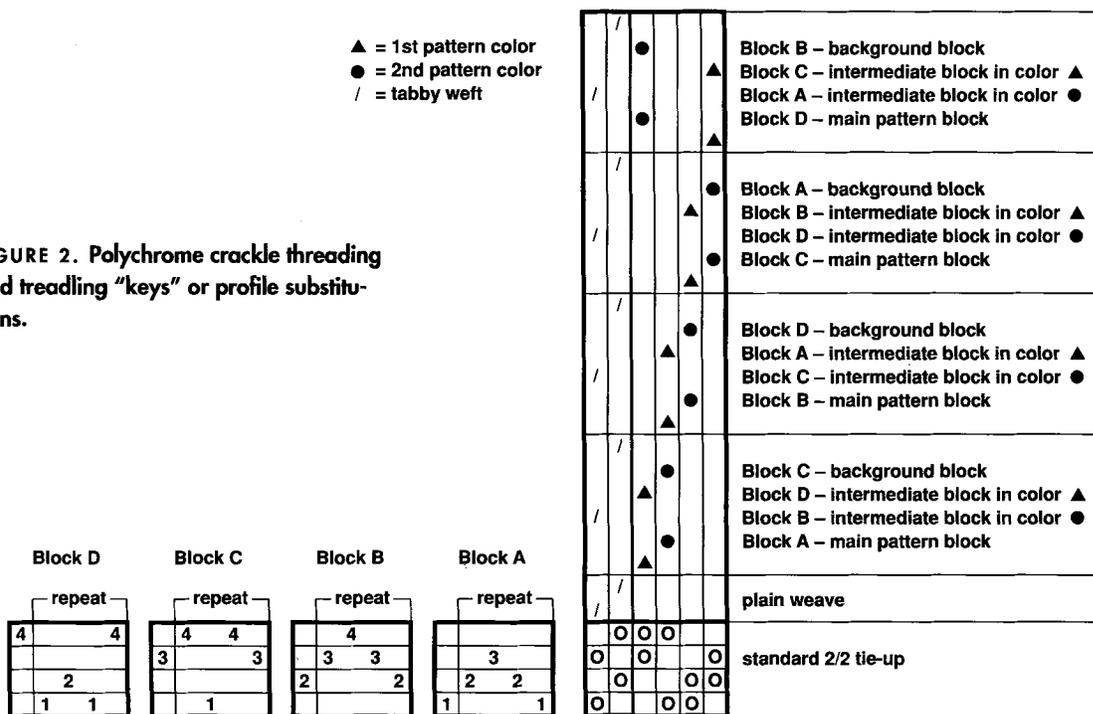
To see clearly how the polychrome structure works, weave samples of your profile drawdown using

both overshot and polychrome treadlings for comparison. Match the tabby yarn to the warp and use pattern colors that contrast with each other as well as the warp.

After you have a feel for the technique, expand your polychrome designing skills with a few more samples. Try reversing the order of the two pattern colors. Which do you like better? Change the block order in the treadling, change the size of the blocks, make a new profile drawdown. Experiment with combining several colors in one polychrome design. Try a different tabby color. Weave the polychrome table runner shown here, or design your own project. Enjoy polychrome crackle! ♦

SUSAN WILSON *specialized in crackle for her Certificate of Excellence from the Handweavers Guild of America. She lives in Laramie, Wyoming.*

FIGURE 2. Polychrome crackle threading and treadling "keys" or profile substitutions.





Rachel Brown's  
**RIO GRANDE**  
WEAVER'S SUPPLY



Clockwise from top: Hand-dyed yarns; Rio Grande® Loom;  
Rio Grande® Wheel; Standard Loom; Backstrap Loom; Navajo Loom.

Serious Equipment for Serious Artisans,  
In the Southwest Tradition.  
Also, Specializing in Hand-Dyed Yarns.

RIO GRANDE WEAVER'S SUPPLY  
216-B PUEBLO NORTE • TAOS, NEW MEXICO 87571  
505-758-0433 • 1-800-765-1272

SEND \$1 FOR CATALOGUE

AN  
INTERWEAVE  FORUM

# NATURE'S DYES

June 14-18, 1995

Colorado State University  
Fort Collins, Colorado

A GATHERING FOR ARTISTS  
AND CRAFTSPEOPLE

focusing on the techniques, history,  
and ethnography of natural dyes.

Workshops, seminars, panel discussions, and  
lectures for surface designers, weavers,  
spinners, and papermakers.

For further information, send a #10 SASE to:

INTERWEAVE PRESS  
Nature's Dyes  
201 E. Fourth St.  
Loveland, CO 80537

# Happy 25th!

HANDWEAVERS GUILD OF AMERICA

Join us for another 25 years of education and  
services devoted to the fiber arts community!

It's easy to join! Just fill out this card and send it in.

1-year membership \$25, 2 years \$48 within US.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Credit Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

VISA



HANDWEAVERS GUILD OF AMERICA, INC.  
2402 UNIVERSITY AVE. • SUITE 702 • ST. PAUL, MN 55114  
TEL (612)646-0802 • FAX (612)646-0806

Master Card

## TOOLS & TECHNIQUES

# HOW TO USE A TEMPLE

BY ANJA HÖYKINPURO

WHEN I MOVED TO MINNESOTA FROM MY NATIVE FINLAND, I WAS SURPRISED TO DISCOVER HOW MANY AMERICAN WEAVERS WERE UNFAMILIAR WITH A TEMPLE.

In Finland, weavers use this tool for all types of weaving. A temple consists of an interlocking pair of bars with teeth at each end; it is used on a weaving in progress to keep it at a fixed width. My weaving instructor always reminded me if I forgot to use a temple, and she would often come over and attach one to my weaving.

I have met weavers who see using a temple as a form of cheating; they believe that every good handweaver should be able to produce cloth of uniform width without the aid of a gadget. It is a misconception to think that a temple replaces weaving skill. Temples, or “stretchers” as they are also called, are not designed to stretch poorly woven cloth to its intended width; instead, I like to think of the tool as a guide that helps the weaver establish and maintain the correct width while

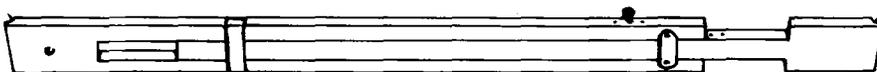
preventing excessive draw-in. The key to even selvages is still in the consistent bubbling of the weft, but with the temple in place it is easier to see if the cloth starts to get narrower or wider in the course of weaving.

There are other advantages as well. The temple prevents selvedge threads from breaking by positioning them to run in a straight line through the reed without rubbing against it. I find this extremely helpful when weaving with fibers such as linen which do not withstand abrasion well.

If that is not enough reason to use one, a temple also helps eliminate the convex curve at the fell line that often plagues handwoven pieces. A member of our local rag rug study group recently shared a dramatic example of how using a temple improves weaving. She showed us two placemats woven on the same warp: one was woven without a temple and the other was woven with one. The first placemat, even though lovely and meticulously woven, had curved ends. The second placemat was an inch wider and had nice, straight lines.



A temple secured to the fabric during weaving helps keep the cloth a uniform width. Adjust the length of the temple to match the width of the fabric in the reed. Metal temples (ABOVE) hook together and are secured with a plastic collar. Wooden temples (BELOW) have a U-shaped channel which allows them to slide apart. A metal pin maintains the position and a metal collar holds them flat.



### WEAVING WITH A TEMPLE

Before attaching the temple, adjust it to the width of the warp at the reed. The selvedge yarns should run just inside the tips of the teeth.

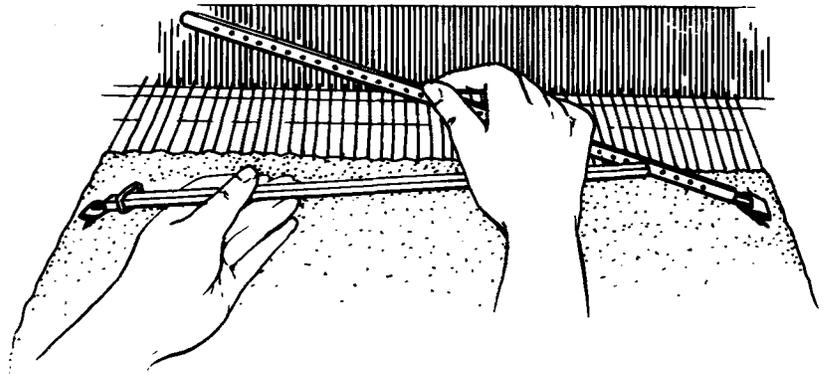
When the weaving has advanced a distance equal to the width of the temple head, it is time to release and reattach the temple 1/2" from the fell line.

Insert the hook on one bar into the hole in the other bar that best corresponds to the correct width of the warp. Never set the temple wider than your warp, and keep it at the same width throughout the weaving. Place a piece of masking tape next to the hole you are using to mark it in case you drop the temple and it comes apart.

Attach the temple as soon as you have woven enough to spread the warp and provide a base for the teeth. Leave about 1/2" between the temple and the fell line to prevent damage to the reed or the shuttle race. Insert the teeth just inside the selvedge yarns, first at one side of the weaving and then at the other. Attaching the left end first works best for me as I am right-handed. Press down on the two bars and lock them together by sliding the collar over both of them.

As the weaving advances, remember to move the temple. This takes some getting used to in the beginning but will become second nature after a while. Since both advancing the warp and moving the temple can affect the hand of your cloth, I recommend the following sequence to avoid compounding their effects. To be sure that every part of the cloth is stretched equally, move the temple toward the fell line every few inches (the distance equal to the width of the temple head). With the temple in its new position, weave a few picks before advancing the warp.

When you use a temple to weave delicate fabrics, it will leave small gaps where the teeth have



been inserted in the cloth. In my experience, these gaps disappear in the first washing as the yarns settle. However, if you are weaving a decorative piece which will not be finished by washing, the gaps may be permanent. You have to either plan the piece so that the selvedges are not visible or weave it without a temple. Removing the temple every time you take a break from weaving will help minimize unsightly gaps.

#### SELECTING A TEMPLE

Temples have different ranges in width, and you need to find the one that best fits your needs. For example, if you are a rug weaver, you might want to purchase a temple with a 24"–38" range for small- and medium-sized rugs, or a 32"–52" one for larger rugs. For placemats, a 12"–16" range is sufficient.

Because the temple has to be attached, released, and reattached frequently during the course of weaving, it is important that this can be done easily. Unfortunately, I have seen some temples that were so cumbersome that a good weaving

rhythm could not be established. The method for locking the two bars together should be quick to use, such as a collar that slides back and forth. Also look for a model that covers as little of your weaving as possible. By design, wooden temples usually obscure the last few inches of the weaving, whereas metal temples, such as those from Finland, are slimmer and let you see more. Avoid models whose teeth stick straight out from the ends: the teeth should be set at an angle to grip the cloth efficiently.

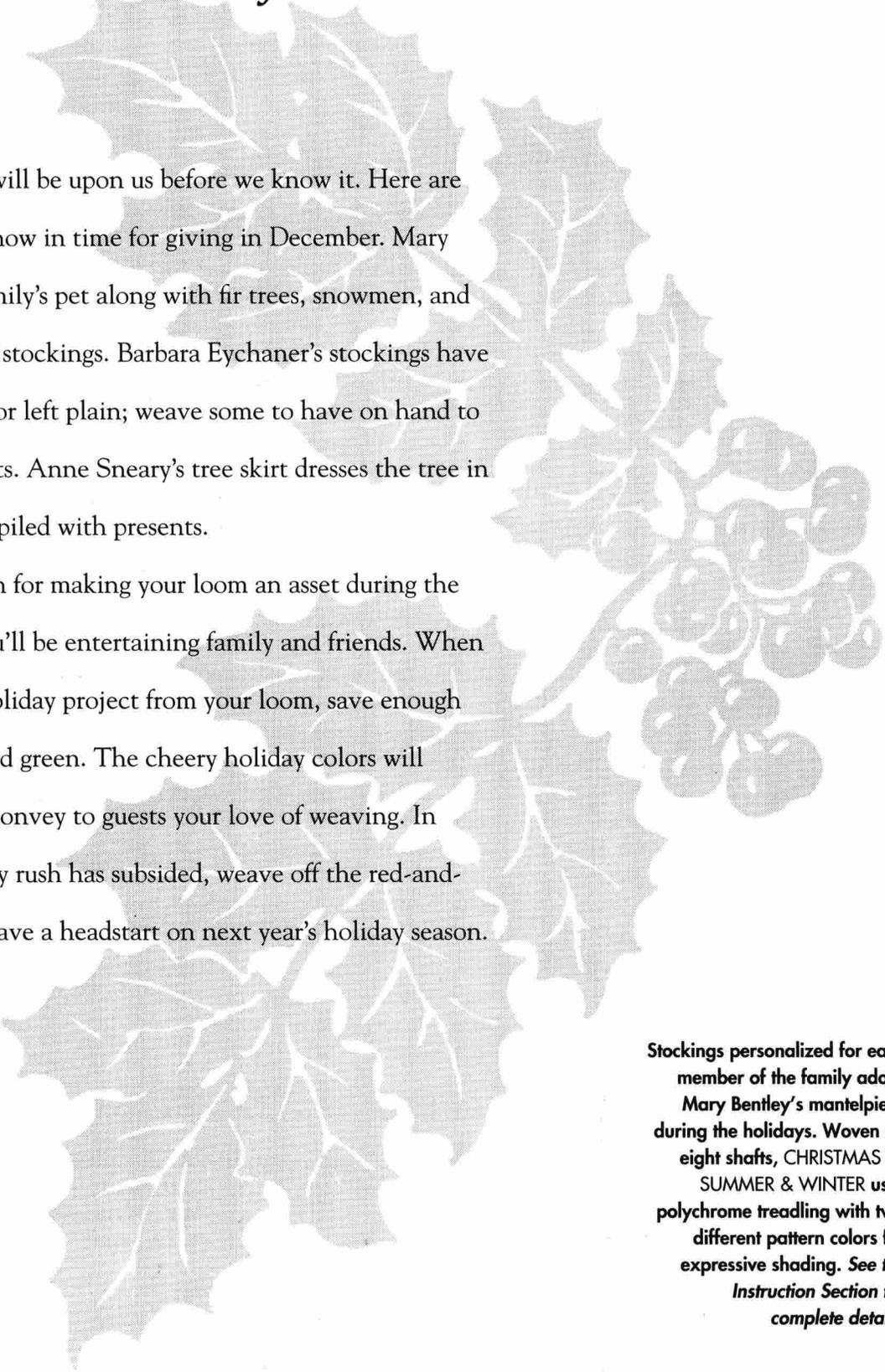
Knowing how to use a temple correctly and using it consistently will give your pieces beautifully straight edges. Try one and see how good your handweaving can look. ♦

*ANJA HÖYKINPURO learned to weave in Finland, and there she acquired a passion for weaving traditional weft-faced rag rugs. When she moved to Minnesota in 1988, her hobby turned into a business, and she started to weave Finnish rag rugs for sale at craft shows and shops. Anja also has taught rug weaving at the Weavers Guild of Minnesota, and her article "Rag Rug Weaving in the Finnish Tradition" was published in Weaver's in 1992.*

# HOLIDAY PROJECTS

*T*he holiday season will be upon us before we know it. Here are some projects to weave now in time for giving in December. Mary Bentley included her family's pet along with fir trees, snowmen, and angels on her Christmas stockings. Barbara Eychaner's stockings have cuffs to be embroidered or left plain; weave some to have on hand to finish for last-minute gifts. Anne Sneary's tree skirt dresses the tree in style whether or not it's piled with presents.

Here's a suggestion for making your loom an asset during the holiday season when you'll be entertaining family and friends. When you've cut off the last holiday project from your loom, save enough time to warp it in red and green. The cheery holiday colors will brighten the room and convey to guests your love of weaving. In January, after the holiday rush has subsided, weave off the red-and-green warp, and you'll have a headstart on next year's holiday season.



**Stockings personalized for each member of the family adorn Mary Bentley's mantelpiece during the holidays. Woven on eight shafts, CHRISTMAS IN SUMMER & WINTER uses polychrome treadling with two different pattern colors for expressive shading. See the Instruction Section for complete details.**





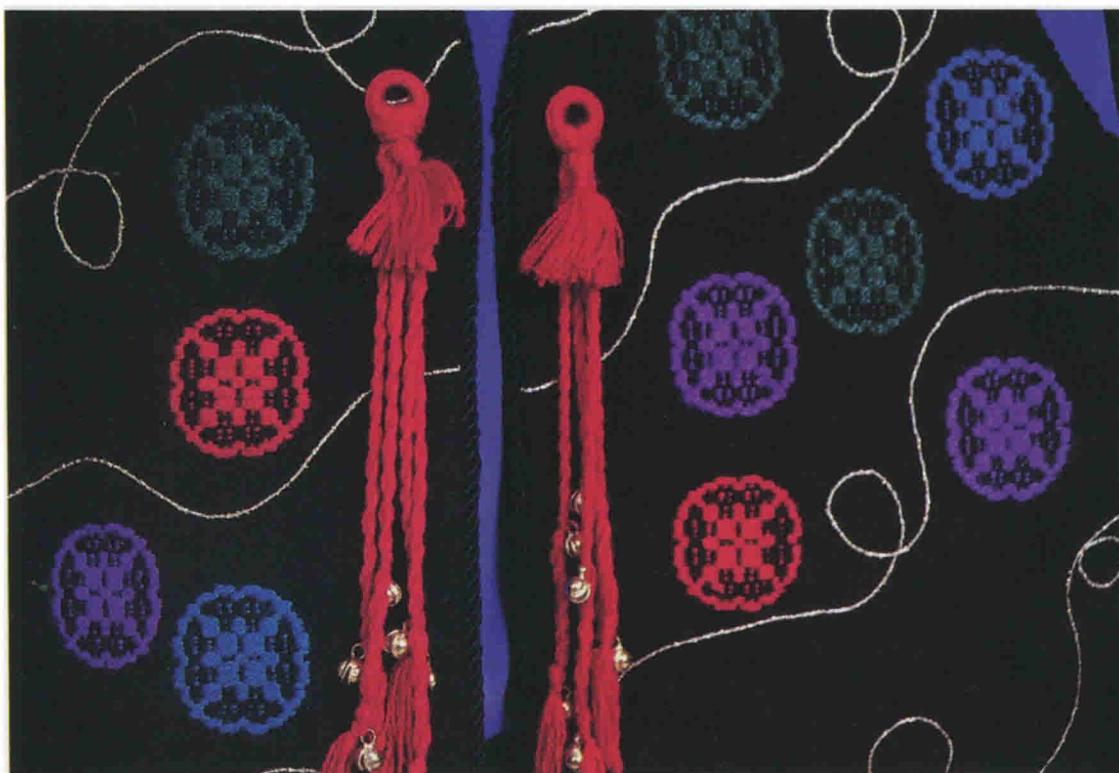
**Barbara Eychaner's four-shaft CHRISTMAS STOCKINGS** make gifts for special people. The striped candy cane stocking is cut on the bias and has a separately woven and embroidered cuff. The cuff and overshot body of the violet stocking are woven on a single warp. *Directions for both projects are included in the Instruction Section.*



**Anne Sneary designed her hexagonal FELTED CHRISTMAS TREE SKIRT to be cut economically from a narrow strip of fabric. The lightly felted fabric is woven on four shafts. Please see the Instruction Section for details. Yarn courtesy of Harrisville Designs.**



The holidays are a time to celebrate with handwoven clothing. Lynn Lesselroth threaded a four-shaft overshot and inlaid colorful circles on her CELEBRATION VEST. The gold thread entwining the motifs was embroidered before the vest was sewn. See the *Instruction Section* for complete directions.



# THE TWELVE WOES OF WEAVING

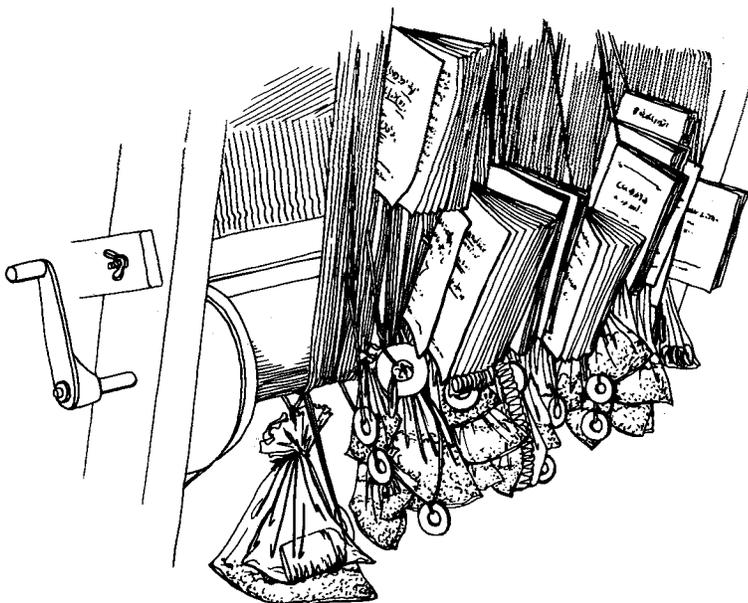
BY MARGARET BAILEY

In the first inch of weaving,  
My lovely warp required  
A washer to weight a loose  
thread.

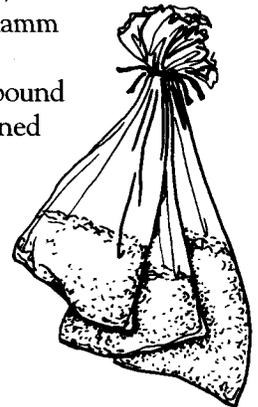
By the fourth inch of weaving,  
My pretty warp required  
Three washers more  
And a teaspoon to weight a  
loose thread.

By the twelfth inch of weaving,  
My pretty warp required  
A much larger washer,  
A somber German novel,  
Three rice-filled baggies,  
A roll of fishing line,  
And a bath towel in the back beam.

By the thirtieth inch of weaving,  
My pesky warp acquired  
Eight more sacks of rice,  
Ten more German novels,  
Three more heavy washers,  
One bag of keys,  
One film can with pennies,  
Nuts and bolts in baggies,  
And a dish towel in the cloth beam.



By the fiftieth inch of weaving,  
My hateful warp acquired  
Bath towels in the cloth beam,  
Six more bags of rice,  
Another heavy film can,  
One key chain,  
Forty jingling washers,  
Three S-hooks,  
Fifteen of my lamm  
chains,  
And another pound  
of long-grained  
rice.



When the tie rod cleared the back  
beam,  
My spiteful warp required  
That each thread be retensioned,  
Snipped off and reknotted;  
Get an inch of clean sheds,  
Then ten loose threads,  
Two window handles,  
Foul swear words,  
And the whole disaster reappeared.

By the ninetieth inch of weaving,  
My victorious warp required  
T.P. in the cloth beam,  
Another round of washers,  
One pair of scissors,  
One small bag of rayon,  
One candle,  
A dead battery,  
One corkscrew,  
And a straitjacket for the weaver.

*Despite MARGARET BAILEY's first difficulties  
with doubleweave, she continues to weave in  
Frisco, Colorado.*

# IN SEARCH OF INDONESIAN IKAT

BY PATRICIA HUNZEKER

Scenes from my childhood imaginings appeared before me in living color: natives in tribal costume encircled me, small brown children touched my light skin and laughed at the hair on my arms, and gray furry monkeys chattered in the village trees. I was in a Dayak tribal village on the island of Kalimantan (formerly Borneo), Indonesia, touring with twelve Americans who share my interest in textiles unique to this remote area. Located in the rain forest on the shore of Lake Jemprang, Tanjung Isuy was our first stop to see textiles dyed and woven in the traditional ikat manner.

Several days earlier, we had boarded a bright blue houseboat to travel several hundred miles up the Mahakam River in East Kalimantan. To reach Tanjung Isuy, we left the river and hired native guides and longboats to cross Lake Jemprang, a broad expanse of smooth, shallow water and swamp grasses. Aided by signposts sunk in the mud at strategic intervals, the guides followed a map found only in their heads. Accustomed as I was to insignificant bodies of water, I found the hour-and-a-half trip across the lake intimidating.

No less intimidating were the powerfully built men who surrounded me as I disembarked to the sound of drumbeats and remembered that not too long ago the jungles of Borneo were inhabited by headhunters. My impression of their fierceness

was soon dispelled by the villagers' hospitality and gentle curiosity. The weavers whom we had come to see welcomed us into their homes and were as interested in our long journey to meet them as we were fascinated by the warps unfolding before us on their looms.

The term ikat derives from the Malay word *mengikat*, meaning "to wind, tie, or wind around." This meaning was evident as the women set out to show us the process, explaining as best they could with gestures, giggles, and limited knowledge of our language. One member of our group could speak the village dialect, and soon a spirited exchange of ideas and techniques began to unfold.

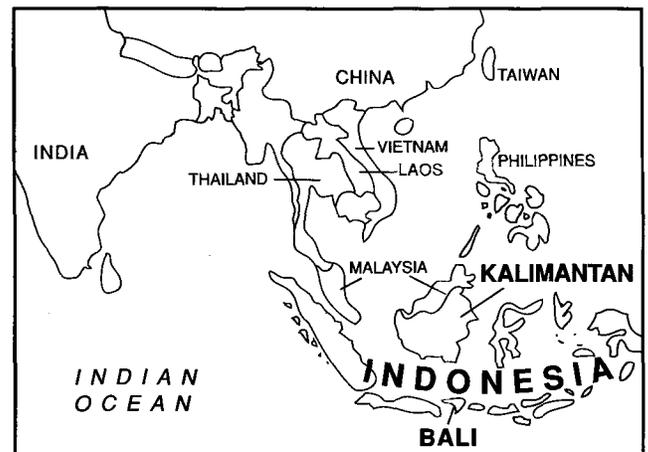
In addition to preparing fibers and dyes, each weaver makes the tools necessary for her craft. Stick shuttles, shed sticks, tapestry-style bobbins, warping frames, and sup-

port frames for the back-tensioned looms are all handmade from a jungle hardwood, polished and smoothed to a satiny finish. Lacking electricity or other Western amenities, weavers set up their looms in the open doorways or in front of windows of their homes to take advantage of the sunlight.

In Tanjung Isuy, ikat decoration is applied to warp threads made of bast fibers. The fibers are prepared from plants such as pineapple, agave, and lemba that grow close to the weavers' homes, often right outside the door. After drying and shredding the spiky leaves, the weaver bundles them into manageable handfuls. To make the thread, she draws out a small group of fibers from the bundle and loops the strand around her big toe to hold it taut. Carefully separating the fibers with a large knife, she twists them together to form a very thin thread. She continues to draw fibers from the bundle to increase the length of thread for warps of perhaps six feet in length. Finally, she soaks the thread in water nearby and dries it in the sun.

Preparing the warp for resist-dyeing is a time-consuming process. After winding the warp on a warping frame, the weaver creates the design

**A variety of ikat techniques are practiced throughout Indonesia. Warp ikat is a specialty in some villages in Kalimantan (formerly Borneo), but double ikat is restricted to Tenganan Village in Bali.**



by tightly winding a vegetal fiber similar to raffia around the parts of the warp strands that are to remain uncolored. When immersed in the dyebath, the raffia protects the warp that it covers from the dye. After dyeing the warp, the weaver removes the ties, and the design appears on the warp threads in negative.

The dyes used for ikat in this Dayak village are prepared from local plants. Charcoal gray and a rusty red-brown were the most common colors I saw, but there were also brighter reds, soft greens, and straw yellow. The generally muted colors are a strong contrast to the crisp, clear colors of Indonesia: the brilliant blue sky, lime green rice paddies, and the glowing reds and pinks of the flowers. These warp ikat cloths are usually dyed with one color; on the occasions that more than one color is used, the weaver must bind areas of the warp dyed in the first bath to protect them from being overdyed with the color in the second dyebath.

We learned that Indonesian textiles are a major form of artistic and religious expression; the patterns so laboriously crafted are symbolic and carry historical meaning for each village, each weaver, and her family. Each design element and its wrapping pattern has been passed from mother to daughter through many generations. The Dayak weavers learn the patterns as part of their craft, but as a weaver who relies on cartoons and computer-assisted design, I couldn't help feeling that each weaver performed a remarkable feat as she marked, wrapped, and dyed her warp from memory.

Even more extraordinary than the Dayak warp ikat cloths are the rich textiles woven by the women of Tenganan, on the island of Bali.

This village is the only location in Indonesia where the complex double ikat technique is practiced.

In contrast to our journey to Tanjung Isuy, Tenganan was relatively easy to reach. We traveled by bus into the mountains, leaving cities and towns behind, and finally arrived in this traditional village where ancient laws still strictly prescribe the life-style. Members of the community are prohibited from marrying outside the village, divorcing, or having more than one wife. The villagers' struggle to preserve the purity of their bloodline has a cost: fewer than 300 families remain and marriageable males are few.

Their conservatism is rooted in history. According to legend, the Hindu god Indra rewarded the peo-

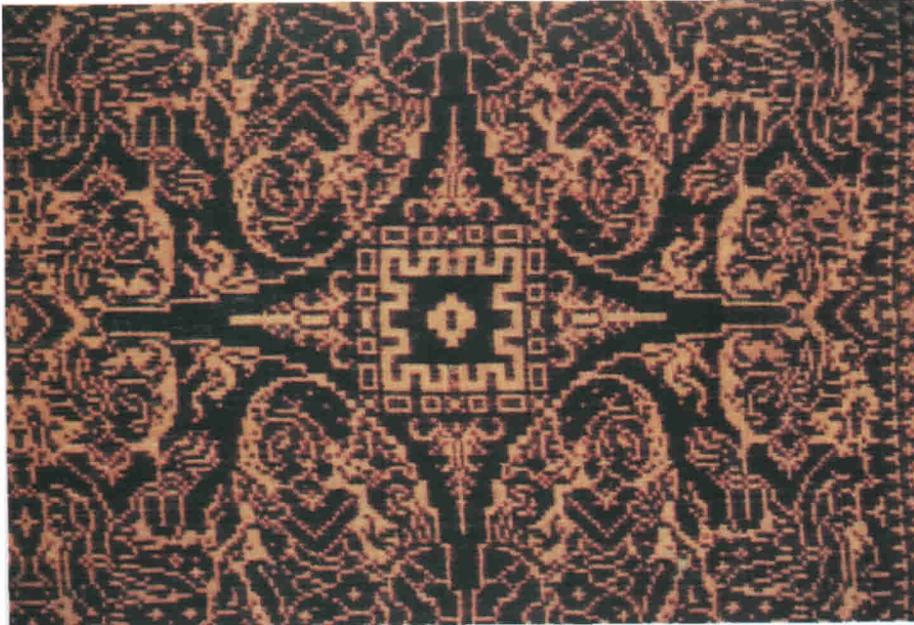
ple of Tenganan for their service with a large gift of land. Communally owned through the centuries, the land is a source of wealth that is unusual for these islands, and it supports the elaborate rituals that take place here. Textiles are essential elements in the ceremonies and practices that are interwoven into daily life. The double ikat textiles we came to see, known as *gerinsing*, are used in sacred rituals and are believed to have magical qualities.

The rituals related to weaving the textiles are exacting and are not shared with outsiders. Only perfectly executed *gerinsing* can be used by the villagers in their religious rites. Inferior pieces are sold, at very high prices, to collectors or visitors to the village. I was offered the opportuni-

**Weavers from Tanjung Isuy, Kalimantan, apply ikat patterning to bast-fiber warp threads, then weave their cloth on back-tensioned looms.**

Photo by Marcus L. Goodbody.





Detail of a double ikat shawl (*gerinsing*) from Tenganan Village, Bali, Indonesia. Length 210 cm (without fringe), width 47.5 cm. Peabody Essex Museum, Salem, Massachusetts. Photo by Mark Sexton.

ty to purchase one small piece for \$600 because it had begun to come apart. It was very old, with beautiful, soft colors and a strongly visible pattern of an animal.

In double ikat, weft threads as well as warp threads are wound and dyed so that the resist areas intersect to form a pattern in the finished cloth. The picture created by the double ikat is often of an animal, or it may be an image of gods or figures with religious symbolism. Again, the patterns are passed from mother to daughter, but they may also come to the weaver in a dream.

The fibers used in double ikat are usually handspun cotton or kapok rather than the bast fibers used by the Dayak villagers. The dyes used in Tenganan are similar, though, and ground nuts or ashes are frequently used as mordants. As in the warp ikat, the colors are muted and soft: distinctive shades of

reddish brown, off-white, and blue-black, as well as an unusual shade of gray-green.

Preparation and weaving of double ikat patterns is even more complex and time-consuming than warp ikat: one cloth can take as long as five years from its conception in the weaver's dream to its completion. Weavers in Tenganan use a warping frame similar to that of the Dayak and wind vegetal fibers around the warp threads to resist the dye. In addition, using a separate winding frame, the weaver binds and dyes the weft threads. The weaver must take care to ensure that the resist areas of warp and weft will coincide perfectly. Multicolored ikats, more common here than in Tanjung Isuy, add considerably to the preparation time for a double ikat cloth.

After the warp and weft have been dyed in the desired pattern

and the warp threads are in place on the loom, the weaver begins the painstaking placement of the weft threads to align the weft design precisely with the color areas in the warp to produce design elements with precise edges and no color shading. The excellent selvages and clear images on the pieces I observed are testimony to the weavers' skill.

The finished textiles are soft, smooth, and fabulous to touch. Even the smells of the fabric are compelling; wood smoke from the cooking fires permeates the cloth and intimately connects it to the place it was woven. I was captivated by *gerinsing* and longed to have a tangible piece of Indonesian living history; however, my attempts to purchase a warp prepared for dyeing and still on the warping frame were rebuffed. Weavers told me that the warps took too long to prepare and were not for sale.

Although I was disappointed to leave without an ikat textile, the memories afforded by my brief glimpse into the weavers' lives, their techniques and working conditions, and the significance of their finished cloth will stay with me. I came away from Indonesia with appreciation for the rich textile heritage that persists there as part of daily life. ♦

PATRICIA HUNZEKER *weaves to relax and travels in search of ethnic textiles throughout Southeast Asia and China.*

#### Further reading

- Gittinger, Mattiebelle. *Splendid Symbols; Textiles and Tradition in Indonesia*, Washington, D.C.: The Textile Museum, 1979.
- Langewis, Laurens, and Frits A. Wagner. *Decorative Art in Indonesian Textiles*. Amsterdam: Uitgeverij C. P. J. van der Peet, 1964.
- van Gelder, Lydia. *Ikat*, New York: Watson-Guptill, 1980.

Ohio Valley **Natural Fibers**



**A Complete service for the Spinner and Weaver.**

**Let us turn your wool & exotic fibers into Unique Custom Roving & Yarn**  
**We'll take care of all your needs from animal to finished product**

Processing Charges based on finished weights

Call or write for

**FREE BROCHURE**

SPINNER'S SAMPLE KIT \$5.00

Kent & Ginny Ferguson

8541 Louderback Road

Sardinia, OH 45171-9603

(513) 448-3045

## Blue Ribbon Quality. Black Tie Service.



When it comes to quality, JaggerSpun yarns take first place. The excellent results you will achieve with our worsted spun wool and wool-silk yarns are characteristic of the care with which our yarns are crafted. We take pride in our product and we back that pride with service — customer-oriented service.

To see our yarn samples, send \$6.00 for our brochure. To sample our service, simply place an order.



JaggerSpun Dept. HW  
Water Street  
P.O. Box 188  
Springvale, ME 04083  
(207) 324-4455

JaggerSpun

**INTERNATIONAL WEAVING SCHOOL LTD. OF NEW ZEALAND**

22 Broadway, P.O. Box 313,  
Picton, New Zealand  
Phone +(64)-3-5736966  
Fax +(64)-3-5737735

### Where else can you experience

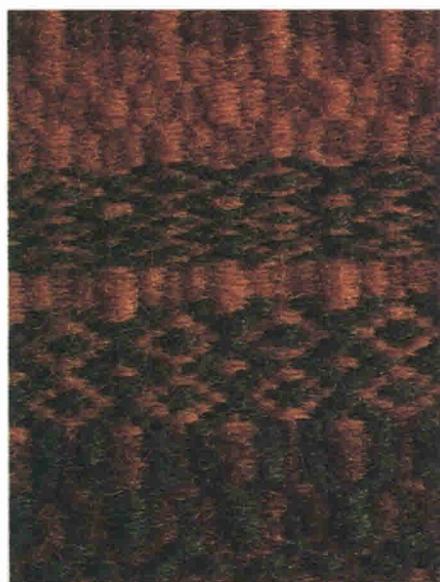
- Superior Tuition in short term Workshops and Traineeships.
- High Quality Weaving Equipment and Yarns.
- Total freedom from house chores while enjoying the company of other weavers in a historic setting.
- A location like beautiful Picton, on the shores of the magnificent Marlborough Sounds.
- The inspiration of a pristine, unspoilt environment.
- The superb Wines and Foods produced in the region.

**A Complete Weaving Experience including Residential Workshops, Gallery, Studios & Weaving Supplies.**

# BOUND-WEAVE BASICS

BY HENRIETTA LEWIS

BOUND WEAVE MAKES A THICK, WEFT-FACED FABRIC WITH A PATTERNED SURFACE. THE HEAVY FABRIC IS USUALLY USED FOR RUGS AND WALL PIECES. LIGHTER-WEIGHT VARIATIONS WOVEN WITH FINE YARNS FUNCTION AS PILLOWS, COUCH AND CHAIR COVERS, AND GARMENTS SUCH AS COATS, JACKETS, AND VESTS.



Woven in bound weave on opposites, shades of brown and green make diamonds and columns on a threading of rosepath.



Color rotation in the weft makes a bound-weave fabric that looks like bargello embroidery. The threading draft is shown on the facing page.

Krokbragd is a bound weave threaded in three-shaft point twill. The color order here shows smooth edges at one end of the diamond-shaped motifs and saw-toothed edges at the other.

Threadings are usually based on twill, especially the point twills. Twill variations, including broken and extended twills, are a rich source of drafts to explore. Miniature overshots are very decorative in bound weave; their small motifs which mix twills with short blocks provide great variety. Whatever threading you choose, the float length should be fairly consistent throughout to distribute the wear.

A sett wider than plain weave lets you beat the weft picks down to touch each other and cover the warp. Too wide a sett allows you to

pack the weft so closely that it springs back when the beater moves away. However, to make a firm rug, you need to pack the weft closely.

Bound weave is characterized not only by a great number of weft shots, but also by frequent color changes. Smooth, even selvages thus can be difficult to achieve. Using floating selvages helps make good edges because each weft color is carried all the way to the edge and wraps the last end. Sometimes, however, the threading works just as well without a floating selvage. Experimenting on a sample before



starting an actual piece will help you decide how you want to handle the edges.

Weft-faced fabrics demand a strong, smooth warp of firmly twisted yarn to permit the weft to slide easily over it as well as to withstand abrasion from the reed. A weft-faced textile is much stronger in the direction of the weft; hanging a bound-weave wall piece warpwise stresses the few warp ends it contains. Over time, the weight of the weft can strain the warp, causing it first to stretch and later to pull apart. Old rugs with the warp showing between the rows show evidence of the stress of use.

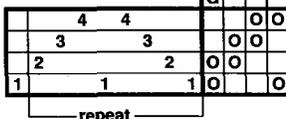
Almost any fibers and yarns can be used for weft in bound weave, although yarns that spread to cover the warp look nicer. The most important consideration is that all the weft yarns be the same size. One yarn larger than the rest will make itself more prominent, and a yarn smaller than its neighbors will look stringy.

Highly contrasting colors work in bound weave as well as a muted color range, though it can be difficult to use both contrasting and muted colors in the same piece because the muted effects will be overshadowed.

Two types of treadling are used. The first type, called on opposites, divides the shafts into complementary pairs of sheds. On a four-shaft threading, the twill pairs are used. Shafts 1-2 are paired with their opposite pair, shafts 3-4. Likewise, 2-3 are paired with 1-4. A color can be used in any of these sheds, making four color placements possible. To weave on opposites, alternate two colors on a pair of opposite sheds. After repeating these rows as desired, change to another pair of opposite sheds and

continue the color alternation. Shown here on rosepath threading, the treadling weaves a blue diamond with a dot in the center.

G = green  
N = brown



# TALES FROM THE LOOM: STORY CHARACTERS ON FOUR SHAFTS

BY REBECCA ARKENBERG

I HAD NEVER FELT THE LIMITATIONS OF MY FOUR-SHAFT LOOM MORE KEENLY. THE FORT WORTH WEAVERS GUILD HAD SCHEDULED A PROGRAM ON WEAVING POLYCHROMATIC FIGURES, AND AS I ADMIRED THE LITTLE ANGELS, COWBOYS, AND TREES, I REALIZED THAT THEY ALL HAD BEEN WOVEN ON 8 TO 12 SHAFTS.

“Don’t worry,” Guild member Lois Robertson told me, “I have a pattern for weaving a bound-weave Santa Claus on a four-shaft loom. I’ll send it to you.”

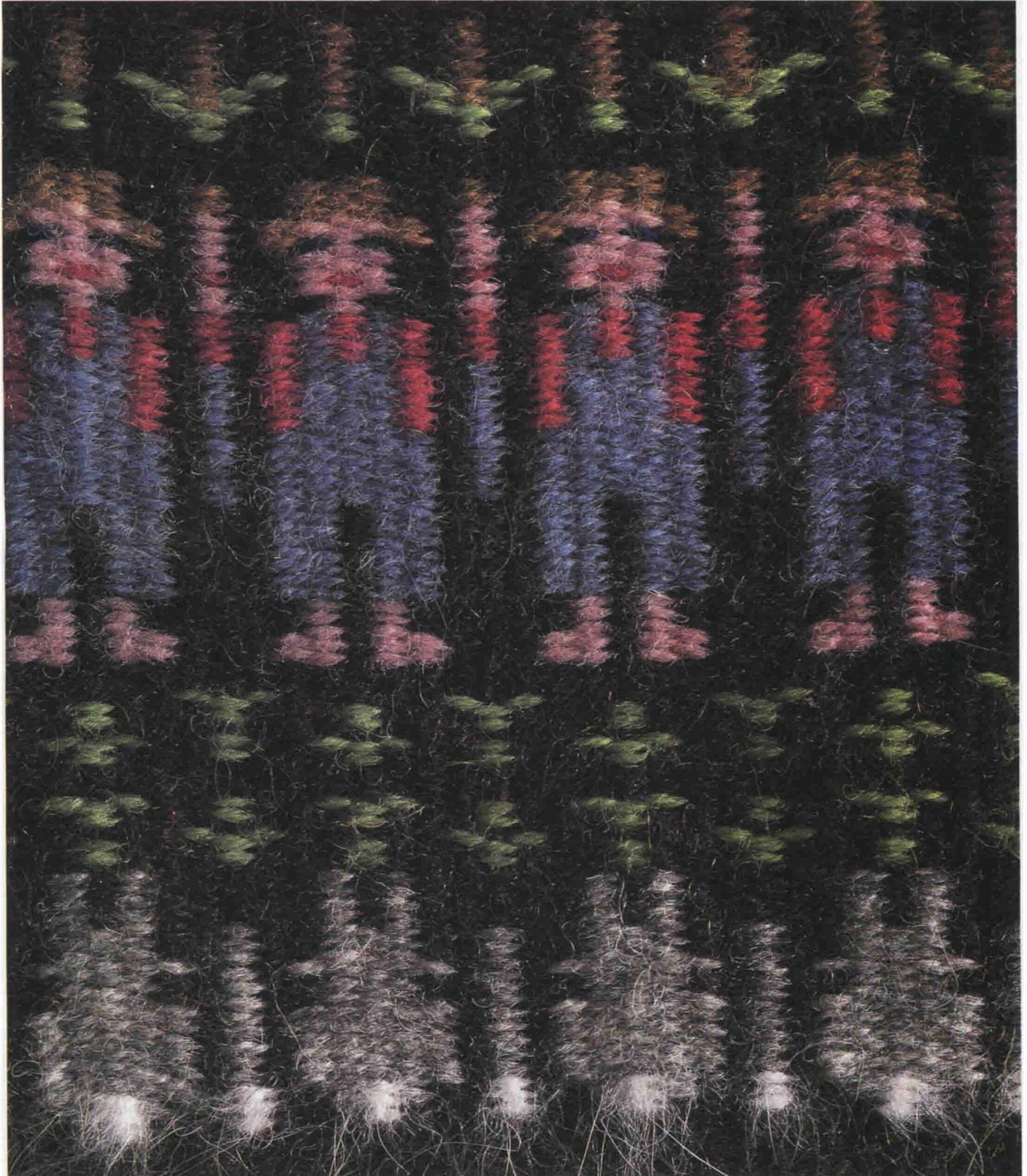
When it came a few days later, I had already warped my loom with an optimistic three yards, and after some false starts, I began to weave the pattern. Tiny black boots appeared, then red pants and a fur-lined jacket (I had some angora) with buttons and belt. The angora also worked for Santa’s beard. His blue eyes almost twinkled, and by the time I’d finished off his hat with an angora pompon, I was hooked. But who wants to weave three yards of 2-inch-high Santas? I wove another batch of them holding trees, which made me think of *Macbeth*, the bringing of Birnam Wood to Dunsinane Castle. Well, why not kilted Scotsmen? What next? Mary Poppins? The wizard Merlin and his owl? Turtles?

Weaving figures soon became an obsession. Nothing was sacred or safe. I wove figures from Shakespeare, the Bible, lives of the saints, fairy tales, folklore, history, kachi-

nas, professions, the animal kingdom, anything. I confounded my friends and family, who had to guess the character I created. “No, it’s not a chimney sweep, it’s Lincoln—see, he’s holding the Gettysburg Address on an envelope in his hand.” I’ve been pushing that four-shaft loom to its limit, and here’s how you can do it, too.

First, you have to decide what kind of person you are: do you want to plan things before you start or do you like to jump in? If you are the latter, bear with us until we get to the loom; you can choose to skip designing on paper and do your creating while you weave.

For planning, get out your graph paper and colored pencils. Pick a line on the bottom of the graph paper and write these shaft numbers horizontally, one to a box: 143212341. Shaft 1 will be the center axis of your figure, and it will be repeated at each side of your figure. Start by charting a simple one- or two-color symmetrical shape: a heart, a butterfly, a snowflake, or a carrot. Pretend you are at your loom and work from the bottom up. Be



**With details added above and below the main figure, story-telling is easy in bound weave.  
Here, Mr. McGregor confronts a fluffy-tailed Peter Rabbit in the vegetable garden. See Figure 4 for weaving instructions.**

consistent—if you have colored a square 3 you must color all the 3s. Leave the background white.

Try a figure. Start the feet on 2 and 3; the legs continue on 2 only. The body expands to 1, 2, and 3 (remember to fill in the 1s on either side). The neck is on 1, then the head takes up 1, 2, and 3 again, allowing you to place the mouth on 1, the eyes on 2, and finish off with a hat or hairdo (see Figure 1). Repeat your figure horizontally if you want to see how a number of them look.

Accessories can be charted for your figures as well. Experiment with rows of small shapes—hearts, vegetables for the rabbits' garden, and so forth—on 212 and 414. Buildings, trees, fences, or other architectural details help identify your figure and can be put below or above it.

This exercise on graph paper is helpful, but it doesn't show the figure with the same proportions as on the loom. While the graph paper shows squares of color, the weave structure on the loom packs down to show a horizontal dash of color for each square. This is why it is sometimes easier to design directly on the loom; however, to use one of your graphed figures as a pattern, mask out all but this sequence: 1234 to show the treadling pattern and colors.

Now to the loom. Select a strong cotton or linen (I like to use 8/2 linen) for warp—it allows you to unweave if you need to. Work with a 5"- to 6"-wide web; determine the warp length by the number of samples you wish to make. The sett depends on the thickness of your warp and weft yarns. The weft needs to cover the warp completely, but as a general rule I set my warp ends closer together than for normal bound weave. Try 7–8 e.p.i. for Shetland weft yarns or 5–6 e.p.i. for thicker

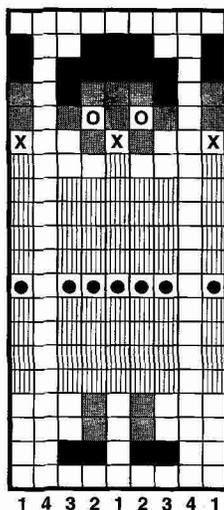


FIGURE 1. On graph paper, chart your figure based on a four-shaft rosepath threading, with shaft 212 as the central axis.

The slightly wavy fell line of bound weave gives an expressive slant to the eyes and a nice shoulder slope. The Navajo woman is centered on 212; to change the direction of the slant, as in the sheep ears, use 414 as the central axis. See Figure 5 for weaving instructions.



wools. You need only a little of any one color, except for the background, but because every shot goes across the entire width and the yarns tend to pack closely, be sure you have enough.

Choose clear, bright, contrasting colors rather than heather shades, which tend to muddy the lines. For special effects, use novelty yarns such as angora, metallics, bouclés, and mohair, doubling them if they are too thin. Choose the background color carefully with consideration for the colors in your figure. The background should set off the character, not obscure it. For instance, use a light background for a dark figure or vice versa. Keep your weft yarns under control by winding them into yarn butterflies or around tiny bobbins.

Weave a few rows of cloth strips to spread and even out the warp yarns. I start with a row of twining in the background color to keep the beginning edge tight; then I weave 1/2" to 1" in the background color, treading 1, 2, 3, 4. If the sett is right, the fell line should be slightly wavy. This gives a nice slant to the eyes and shoulders.

Now refer to your design on graph paper, reading from bottom to top and from left to right. What color is on shaft 1? Background? Then weave a shot of background color on treadle 1. Change to treadle 2—what color is indicated on your graph now? Weave that color on treadle 2. Do the same with treadles 3 and 4. Repeat that sequence to make the foot. Go to the next 1, 2, 3, 4 sequence on the graph paper. It may be all background except for the leg on treadle 2. Repeat as necessary. Your figure should start to take shape and you will be able to rely more on your eye and less on the chart. Don't weave the ends of



**For special effects, use novelty yarns such as angora for Father Christmas's beard and trim and metallics for stars and highlights. Embellishments like the gift ribbons can be embroidered on the finished piece. See Figure 3 for weaving instructions.**

**FIGURE 3.** In this pattern for weaving *Father Christmas, Gifts, and Tree*, pictured opposite, the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4 across the bottom of the chart refer to the tie-up shown in Figure 2. Each row represents one complete treadling sequence (1, 2, 3, 4), and each square in a row indicates the weft color to be used with the corresponding treadle. Repeat each row the number of times shown at the right. Begin reading the pattern at the bottom of the chart. For example, treadle 1, 2, 3, 4 in the background color (W) for 1/2"-1" as desired (variable). Move up to the next row. Treadle 1, using red weft (E), 2, 3 with the bright green (G), and 4 with the background color (W). Do this five times (5X), then move to the next row and continue in this manner until you have completed the figure.

L	L	L	L	variable	
M	L	L	L	2X	W = white
D	L	L	L	3X	R = dark red
D	L	L	D	1X	G = bright green
D	L	L	L	1X	P = pink
D	L	L	D	1X	E = red
D	L	D	L	1X	M = metallic silver
D	L	L	D	1X	L = light blue
D	L	D	L	1X	D = dark green
D	L	D	D	1X	K = black
L	L	L	L	1X	A = white angora
R	L	L	L	1X	
R	R	L	L	4X	Embroider red ribbons on the packages.
P	R	R	L	1X	
P	P	R	L	1X	
P	L	R	L	1X	
P	P	R	L	1X	
A	P	R	L	1X	
E	A	A	L	1X	
A	A	L	L	1X	
A	A	R	L	2X	
A	R	R	L	1X	
R	R	R	L	2X	
M	R	R	L	1X	
M	M	R	L	1X	
E	E	R	L	1X	
E	P	R	L	2X	
E	E	R	L	2X	
R	R	R	L	16X	
A	A	A	L	2X	
L	K	L	L	2X	
L	K	K	L	1X	
W	K	K	L	1X	
W	W	W	W	variable	
W	E	W	W	1X	
E	E	W	W	1X	
E	W	W	W	1X	
E	G	G	W	4X	
E	E	E	W	2X	
E	G	G	W	5X	
W	W	W	W	variable	
1	2	3	4		

the weft back in; just let them hang from the selvages.

As you are weaving, be aware of the effect that proportion and color have on your figure. These are the two crucial elements in weaving a graphic design. Don't be afraid to unweave if it doesn't look right: sometimes just a tiny adjustment in your sequence or color makes all the difference. Start with a simple clothed figure, a woman in a skirt, for example. We all know that clothing can hide figure flaws, and the same is true here. The most difficult figures I have woven are Adam and Eve and skeletons—their proportions have to be perfect.

If you suddenly notice that your figures look too squat, it's probably because you've been beating too hard. I stop once in a while and gently work the woven web toward the unwoven warp to reestablish the figure's proportions. Also, if the yarn is packed in too tightly, it springs apart when you cut your piece off the loom, and you may lose the fringe.

Don't be a slave to the graphed figure—experiment with the slope of the shoulders, hair, or hat. For example, omitting the neck and moving the head down makes a figure that looks slightly hunched. To give a slant to cats' eyes, change the center axis from 212 to 414.

The line which appears between the figures bothered me for some time. I tried different ways of incorporating it into the design, some more successful than others. Usually you can just ignore it, but sometimes the line is visually confusing and detracts from the design. Go back to the graph paper and try changing the figure slightly.

After you have finished a figure, weave the background color for 1/2" to 1", gently work the woven web

toward the unwoven warp to relax the tightness of the weave if necessary, and add a row of twining. Separate the samples with a generous amount for fringe. I weave 5" to 6" of cloth strips, which is not too much, especially if you have woven tightly.

When you have woven all the warp, remove the samples from the loom and cut them apart. The tightness of the weft will relax a little. This is fine, but make sure that the warp yarns are still covered as you tie off the fringes firmly and evenly with overhand knots. Don't pull the warp yarns too tightly. With a needle, darn in the ends of all the colors which have been hanging off the selvages; then gently block the pieces.

You may want to sew other details to the figures—tails for the mice or bunnies, a sequin "star" for your sheriff, or beads. You can also hide the lines between the figures by embroidering over them.

Now, what can you do with a stack of samples? I like to take them to a good copy center and have several sheets photocopied in color. I cut the paper copies to make stationery, bookmarks, and note cards. The woven people are also nice as framed miniatures, especially if you have created a favorite hobby, profession, or book character. You can weave book covers, bookmarks (using thin crochet cotton as the warp and embroidery floss for the weft), mats, mug rugs, pillow tops, wall hangings, or any number of other flat pieces. The weight of the bound weave is nice for liturgical stoles. I have woven St. Laurence and St. Patrick, and my dream is to weave a St. Francis stole with lots of birds and beasts.

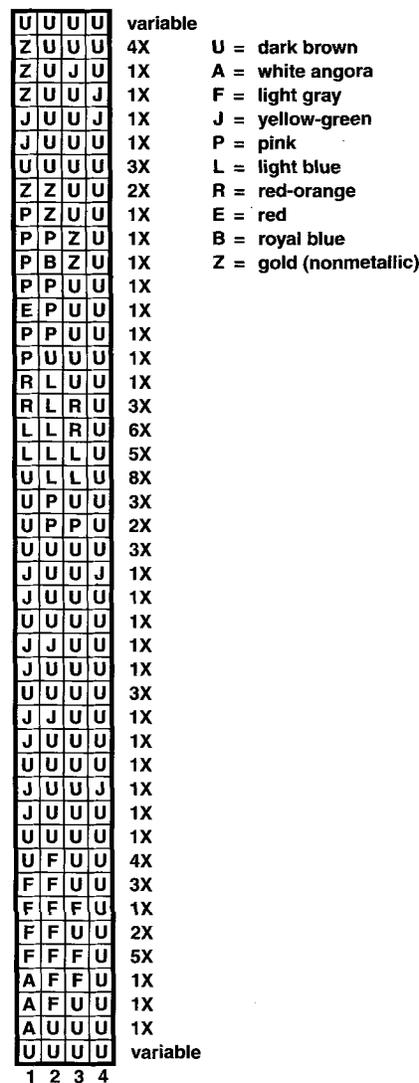
If you want to wear your design, you are somewhat limited. The thick fabric does not drape well,

seams would be unwieldy, and the long floats on the back of this weave make cut edges disintegrate. A better option is to appliqué a small piece to an existing garment or design a simple tabard top or vest without darts. To reduce the bulk of seams, shape the shoulder line and armholes on the loom. Cut a paper template to the shape or angle you need and hold it under the warp while you are weaving. Weave back and forth only on the yarns over the template. When you cut, the fabric from the loom, leave long warp yarns which can be tied together to join edges. Finally, darn the ends back into the fabric.

Graphic weaving is a lot of fun. The figures work up quickly and are great conversation pieces. Demonstrating this technique is almost a performance art—people keep coming back to see the figure in progress, and kids love to guess them—but I must warn you: they are addictive. Though your friends and family may not appreciate your attempts to immortalize them in woven fabric, you will have a good time, developing your eye for color and proportion, weaving great gifts, and searching for new characters. Keep a notebook of possibilities. I have one here: Josephine Baker, in her little skirt of bananas. Maybe I could weave the Eiffel Tower in the background . . . excuse me, my loom is calling!

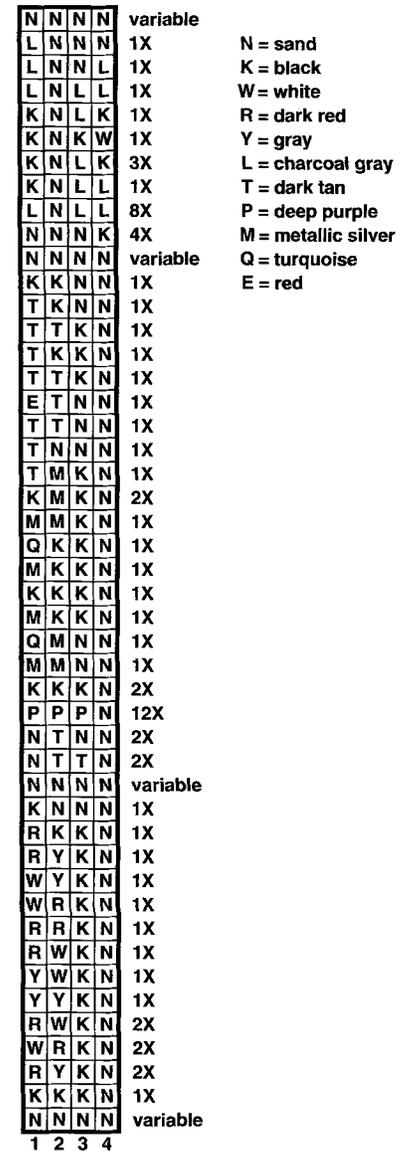
REBECCA ARKENBERG lives in Grapevine, Texas, with her husband and two teen-age sons. She freelances in music, art, and writing, and is presently teaching Renaissance art and music at a summer camp and working on books for children. Rebecca learned to weave as an art education major at the University of Kansas and received her first loom as a wedding present from her brother-in-law, Mike Arkenberg. While this article was in progress, Mike suffered a fatal heart attack. Rebecca would like to dedicate this article to him, remembering his sense of humor.

FIGURE 4. Weaving chart for Mr. McGregor, Peter Rabbit, and Garden pictured on page 63.

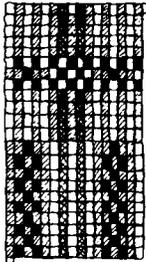


- U = dark brown
- A = white angora
- F = light gray
- J = yellow-green
- P = pink
- L = light blue
- R = red-orange
- E = red
- B = royal blue
- Z = gold (nonmetallic)

FIGURE 5. Weaving chart for Navajo Woman, Sheep, and Rug, pictured on page 64.



- N = sand
- K = black
- W = white
- R = dark red
- Y = gray
- L = charcoal gray
- T = dark tan
- P = deep purple
- M = metallic silver
- Q = turquoise
- E = red



REVISED EDITION

BY

MARGUERITE P. DAVISON

# A HANDWEAVER'S PATTERN BOOK

Also Now Available  
**A Handweaver's Source Book**  
(20.00 plus \$4.00 shipping and handling)

THE CLASSIC... 240 pages,  
hard bound, photographically  
illustrating over 1200 weavings,  
all personally made by the  
author. Weavers appreciate  
the simple diagrams and  
directions for duplicating  
the designs...intended for  
visual guidance,  
even to those who  
do not read English.

**\$30.00**

ADD \$4.50  
FOR SHIPPING  
& HANDLING

PA deliveries add 6% sales tax  
ORDER FROM...

**Marguerite P. Davison**

PUBLISHER  
BOX 263

SWARTHMORE, PA. 19081

## PRODUCT NEWS

by Sharon Altergott

The Oregon Worsted Company of Portland, Oregon, in business since 1918, produces 100% virgin wool *Willamette 2-ply* and *Nehalem 3-ply* yarns in 12 basic colors; 30 colors are also available in limited quantities. Yarns are put up on cones of 2½ lb each. The company offers custom dyeing with a 100-pound minimum. Send \$3 and a SASE for a color card to PO Box 82098, Portland, OR 97282-0098. (503) 786-1234.

The *Shepherds' Coat*, a retail weaving and spinning supplier located in southern California, carries high-quality yarns for weavers not generally available elsewhere, as well as their own blends of exotic spinning fibers. They sell weaving and spinning equipment from Ashford, Glimåkra, Reeves Woodworks, Harrisville, and Schacht. For their new catalog, send \$3 to 2567 San Jacinto Ave., San Jacinto, CA 92583. (909) 766-9221.

Brush Creek Wool Works offers a line of solid wood inkle looms made with 1" hand-turned dowels tenoned into a 1½" rounded uprights; a bead on the front dowel makes warping easier. A left-handed inkle loom called the *Southpaw* is a recent addition to the line. All looms are available in cherry, red oak, and red maple, with other woods by special order. For more information contact owner Anthony Slatcoff at R.D. #1, Box 63D, Glencoe, PA 15543. (814) 267-5651.

Cotton Clouds has taken the guesswork out of weaving with chenille with their new *Weave with Chenille* scarf kit, designed by Sharon Alderman. The kit contains a rich variety of colors and textures of rayon chenille to weave a 10" x 60" scarf that's machine washable and dryable. Included with the weaving instructions is a discussion of the Fibonacci series and its application to design. The kits come in eight color combinations including *Spring Peaches*, *Summer Ocean*, *Fall Nights*, and *Winter Sky* and sell for \$39.95 postpaid. The *Fibonacci Series and How to Use It* that accompanies the scarf kit is the first in a series of fabric design mini-workshops produced and marketed by Cotton Clouds. Contact owner Irene Schmolter at 5176 South 14th Ave., Safford, AZ 85546. (800) 322-7888.

With the addition of ten colors each in 10/2, 20/2 and 40/2 linen *Webs* now offers an expansive range of sizes and colors in linen yarn. The complete line also includes 20/1, 16/2, and 30/2 wet-spun line as well as 8/2, 8/4, 8/5, and 8/6 in wet-spun tow linen, available in a variety of natural colors. A set of linen samples is \$5; a complete sample book of all yarns that they carry is \$32.50. Order from Webs, PO Box 147, Northampton, MA 01061-0147. (413) 584-2225; fax (413) 584-1603. ♦

## VRESEIS LIMITED

GREEN, COYOTE AND BUFFALO  
COLORGANIC® FOXFIBRE®  
SLIVER, YARNS AND FABRIC  
Now Available

FOX FIBRE®



COLOUR-BY-NATURE™

For samples of yarn & sliver, send \$4.00

For fabric samples, send \$5.00

VRESEIS LTD. P.O. BOX 3892 - Dpt. H  
SANTA SUSANA, CA 93093-3892



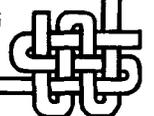
## WHEN IN UTAH, VISIT THE WEAVERS AND SPINNERS OASIS!



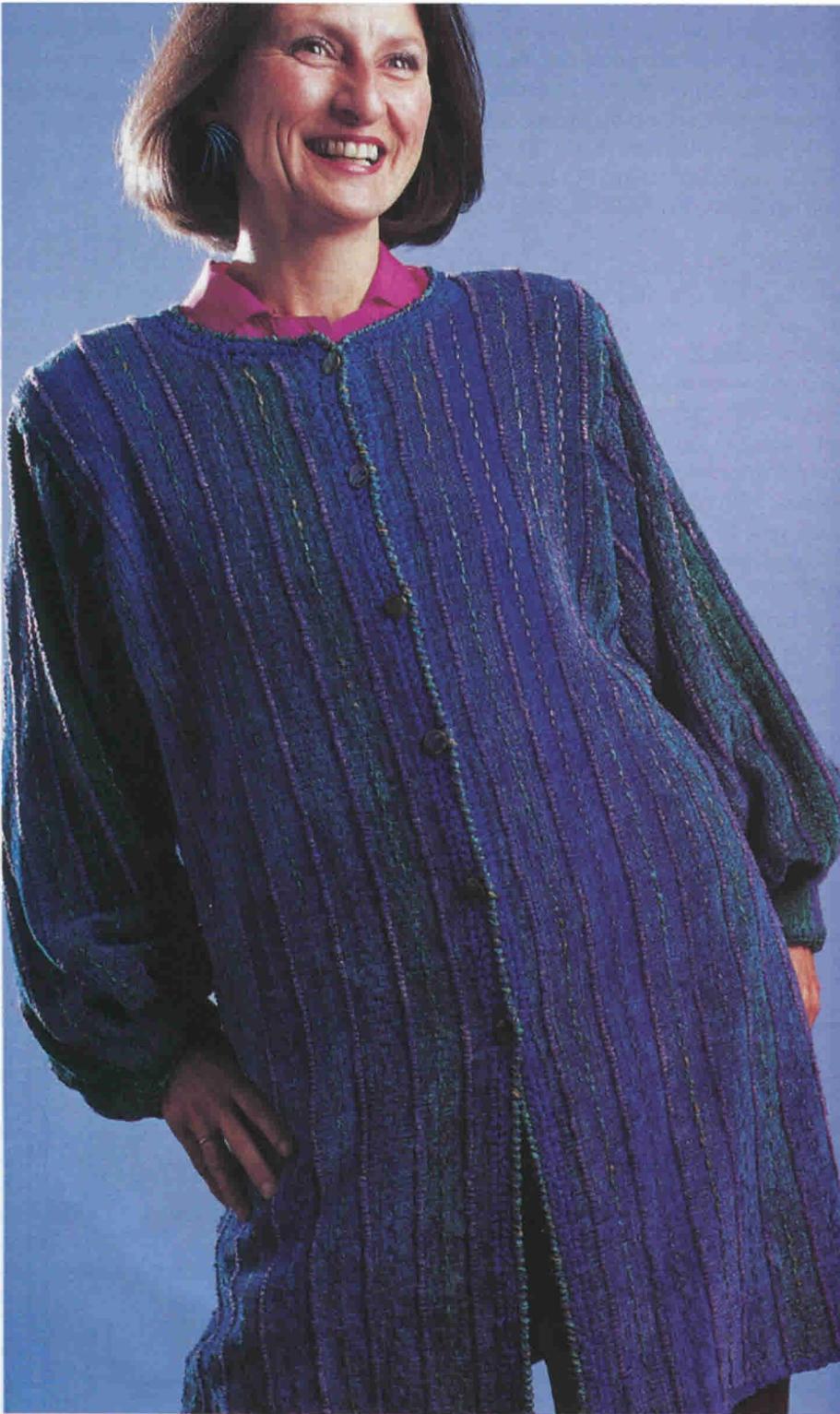
Close To Freeways.  
Send \$1 for a  
catalog and  
price list.

### Salt Lake Weaver's Store

1227 East 3300 South  
Salt Lake City, UT 84106  
1-800-363-5585



# FIRST PICK



LOOK TO "FIRST PICK" FOR A DELIGHTFUL DESIGN WITH SPECIAL DETAILS THAT ARE FUN TO WEAVE.

Terry Newhouse has perfected her design for this very wearable three-quarter-length ROYAL BLUE CHENILLE JACKET shown at left. Rayon chenille in intense jewel tones of blue, purple, teal, and jade make a sumptuous fabric that begs to be touched. Shiny accents of novelty rayon and ribbon as well as an extra-thick chenille yarn define the wide stripes and create a plaid effect across the back of the shoulders.

Pleats at the shoulder gives a sharp line; shoulder pads are optional. Dropping straight from the shoulder, the luxurious fullness of the sleeve is drawn in at the wrist with a series of inverted pleats stitched down to resemble a cuff. Thanks to the deep shoulder pleats, the body of the jacket is a roomy rectangle. The neckline is cut and stitched twice to reinforce it before the crochet edging is added.

Cutting into the fabric is minimized by using tucks and pleats, eliminating the shoulder seam, and using two shuttles to weave the front panels side by side. Buttonholes are worked easily in the crochet edging, and the final row of shrimp stitch (backward crochet) looks like a braided cord and stabilizes the edge.

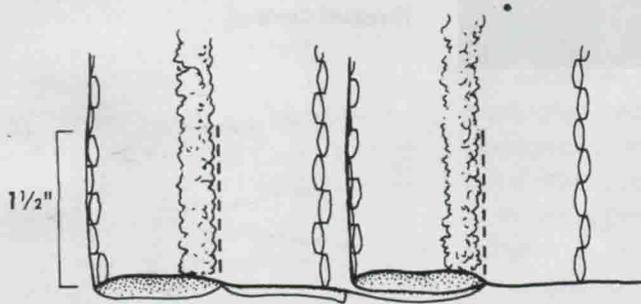
Woven in plain weave with the novelty yarns in basket weave, the chenille in this fabric is held snugly in place with a firm sett and will not work its way out in little "worms." If you love this fabric but feel that weaving and sewing a jacket is too much to tackle, you can thread several repeats of the pattern for an equally luxurious scarf.

## A PLEATED CUFF

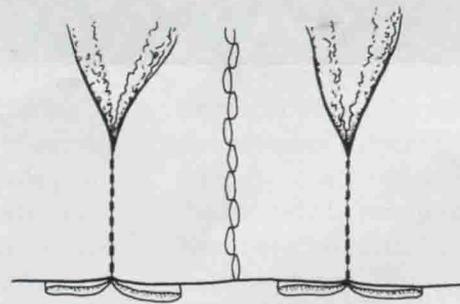
A beautifully detailed sleeve is the finishing touch for Terry Newhouse's chenille jacket. Seven inverted pleats encircle the wrist of each full sleeve. The pleats are centered on every other stripe so that the novelty stripes edged with thick chenille alternately run all the way to the cuff or disappear within a pleat.

The sewing is easy. Mark the stripes to be pleated. (Terry tapered the sleeve seam slightly to reduce bulk). Fold each pleat with right sides together, centering the novelty-yarn stripe at the edge of the fold. Starting the stitching line at the edge of the fabric, sew just outside the neighboring thick chenille yarn for 1½". End with backstitching to hold.

With your fingers, press the fullness of the inverted pleat equally to each side of the stitching. To hold the pleat in place, turn the fabric right side out and "stitch in the ditch" (stitch in the groove of the previous stitching) through all thicknesses. Sew and finish the sleeve seam and you're ready to add the crochet edging.



1. On the inside of the sleeve, fold and stitch a tuck centered on every other novelty stripe. Stitch 1½", just beyond the thick chenille.



2. With right side out, fold each tuck in half beneath the stitching line. Stitch in the ditch to hold the tuck in place.



The yarns used in ROYAL BLUE CHENILLE JACKET include:

Hayfield's Next Addition DK (rayon knit ribbon at 1000 yd/lb)  
Twill #027 (purple ribbon)—80 yd

Silk City's Rayon Chenille (viscose rayon chenille at 1300 yd/lb)  
Teal #014 (teal)—525 yd  
Neptune #271 (periwinkle)—455 yd

Skacel's Disk (viscose rayon blend novelty yarn at 925 yd/lb) (any substitute must be slick, not sticky)  
#726 (variegated)—170 yd, including crochet

Berroco's Koala (extra-thick 90% viscose rayon/10% cotton chenille at 225 yd/lb)  
#E373 Periwinkle (purple)—90 yd

Silk City's Rayon Chenille (Viscose rayon chenille at 1300 yd/lb)  
Limoges #111 (royal blue)—1125 yd royal, including crochet  
Sea Breeze #124 (jade)—750 yd, including crochet

Please see page 96 in the Instruction Section for a continuation of the directions.



Until cotton and wool culture became established in western frontier communities, coverlets were usually treasures brought from a previous home. When the materials and equipment were available, frontier women who knew how to weave patterns produced overshot coverlets like this one by Louisa Philips Garland of Hood County, Texas. Made in the nineteenth century, it has a cotton warp and wefts of cotton and indigo-dyed wool. Courtesy of Winedale Historical Center.

## OUR FRONTIER WEAVING HERITAGE

BY PAULA MITCHELL MARKS

**W**hen Mary Jane McCurdy was growing up in Arkansas, everything from clothing to sheets was woven on her family's home loom. Already a fair spinner by age ten, Mary Jane moved enthusiastically to the loom and was soon setting ambitious goals for herself, once producing five yards of heavy twill in a single day of steady effort. Even more striking than this feat,

however, is that Mary Jane was born in 1855, at least two decades after the growth of industrial manufacturing had led most homemakers in the Northeast to store their spinning wheels and scrap their looms.\* Images of the spinning and weaving New England goodwife of the Colonial and early Republic eras have obscured for us that many women on the expanding western frontier

spun and wove well into the late nineteenth century despite a number of formidable challenges.

The women who moved west in the nineteenth century were primarily members of farm families, many of whom had helped settle earlier frontier regions. In such families, preindustrial home-factory skills were passed from mother to daughter. Many westering women had learned as youngsters to card, spin, and knit. Although weaving needs were frequently handled by older family or community mem-

---

\* Estimates of the end of the "age of homespun" in the Northeast vary. Jack Larson in *The Reshaping of Everyday Life* (Harper & Row, 1988) says that "by 1830, the loom and wool wheel had begun to disappear" from northern homes.

bers, numerous young women also had experience with the loom and the dyepot as they matured and started their own families.

Facing a move to a new region, each woman set about providing apparel for her family, aware that the cost of provisioning for the journey left little money for purchasing clothing. Through the winter of 1847–1848, Kitturah Belknap, a young Iowa woman, worked almost around the clock to keep her mother-in-law and a neighbor supplied with spun yarn for the loom, then stitched the resulting fabric, as the three prepared for the Belknaps' emigration to Oregon. Entire families moved westward clad in brown homespun, each member having perhaps two or three simple outfits; but clothing represented only part of women's pre-journey textile contributions, for they spun, wove, and sewed everything from blankets to flour sacks and wagon covers.

Packing proved a problem. Anything that occupied precious space in a wagon had to be both compact and a compelling necessity. This meant, of course, that travelers had to limit extra clothing and linens. The idea of carrying an unwieldy loom, even broken down, was beyond consideration in most households. A spinning wheel took up valuable space, but might be considered important enough to warrant inclusion; immigrants to the American frontier brought them from as far away as Europe. Some families carried cotton, wool, or flax to process in their new home. One woman immigrating to the Texas frontier from Germany carefully transported a box of unworked flax. Most, however, arrived in a rugged new environment with no textiles but a few well-worn articles of clothing, an equally well-worn blan-

ket or two, and perhaps some homemade sheets and a single best outfit.

At first, as families struggled to survive and fabric frayed beyond repair, even women skilled in spinning and weaving had to resort to fashioning rough buckskin suits for their men or cutting up wagon covers for their families' clothing. When they could at last turn their attention to producing fabric, many frontier women were unable to do so. A traveler in Texas in the late 1820s found the women in one of the sparse Anglo-American colonies eager to resume their productive activities of spinning and weaving but lacking equipment.

For women who had brought wheels or who had a male relative or immigrant carpenter fashion one for them, a lack of suitable fiber was the limiting factor. In the "Old Northwest"—Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and part of Minnesota—women experimented with buffalo wool and bear's fur, spinning them with milkweed or wild nettle down to achieve a rough yarn. One Oregon pioneer later recalled that it was years before cotton or wool became available in his new home, and attempts to spin the hair of wolves proved dismally inadequate.

As flax and wool culture developed in the frontier Midwest, and cotton and wool culture was established in the Southwest and the Far West, looms appeared. Like the wheels, they were usually fashioned by male immigrants using materials at hand. Some of the equipment must have been roughly and clumsily made, but it was much welcomed. Mary Crownover Rabb, a member of one of the earliest Anglo immigrant families in Texas in the 1820s, was delighted when her brother-in-law presented her with a homemade

Until John and Mary Crownover Rabb settled at their final homesite in frontier Texas in the 1820s, Mary spun and wove outside under temporary shelters. Courtesy of Barker Texas History Center.





**Working in poor light with a rifle at the ready, frontier women spun and wove an amazing array of textiles despite the demands of their numerous daily chores. Photo from the Joseph Taulman Collection, courtesy of Barker Texas History Center.**

amazing array of textiles—pants, shirts, dresses, coverlets, pillowcases, blankets, rugs, towels, sheets—and also knitted and sewed incessantly. Malinda Jenkins relates in *Gambler's Wife* that while awaiting the birth of her third child on an Indiana farm in the 1870s, she “spun and wove four blankets. And made up all the clothes, the jeans and flannels for the whole family, knitted all the stockings and everything.” She had barely finished weaving a rag carpet on the loom when her eleven-pound son arrived.

Most of the fabric woven by frontier women was strictly utilitarian: jean (cotton or cotton-and-wool twill) and linsey-woolsey (usually cotton and wool rather than the flax and wool of the previous era). Often, however, the weaver would add interest to the linsey-woolsey by creating stripes and plaids. The “snowy white counterpanes” that occasionally enter the descriptions of frontier homes were almost invariably treasures brought from a previous home, as were many of the coverlets. Even so, frontier women did produce some intricate overshot coverlets, most with cotton warps and cotton and wool wefts.

Working conditions were difficult in the rude pioneer dwellings and loom sheds. Good lighting must have been a rarity, as windows were a luxury, and the activity of the evening hours was often only feebly illuminated by burning dried cane or pine knots or by lighting a wick stuck into a tin cup of lard. Candles, some made of beef tallow or from wax taken from bee trees, were treated with salt to extend their life, but the result was a sickly, flickering flame. By such light, women might spin and knit, but most saved their weaving of anything but plain goods for the daylight hours.

spinning wheel, and she was equally pleased when her husband later constructed a loom in only two days.

In the Rabbs' case, as in others, the spinning wheel and even the loom came before an established home. Trying out various Texas locations, the couple loaded the wheel on their pony and the wheel bench on their oxen each time they moved. Mary spun under trees and sheet tents and old boards. Finding a likely site, the couple stopped and husband John made the loom. Mary set to work weaving mosquito netting and clothing material outdoors. The house—and a loom shed—were constructed soon thereafter, although the Rabbs abandoned both house and loom a few months later when John decided the site was too isolated.

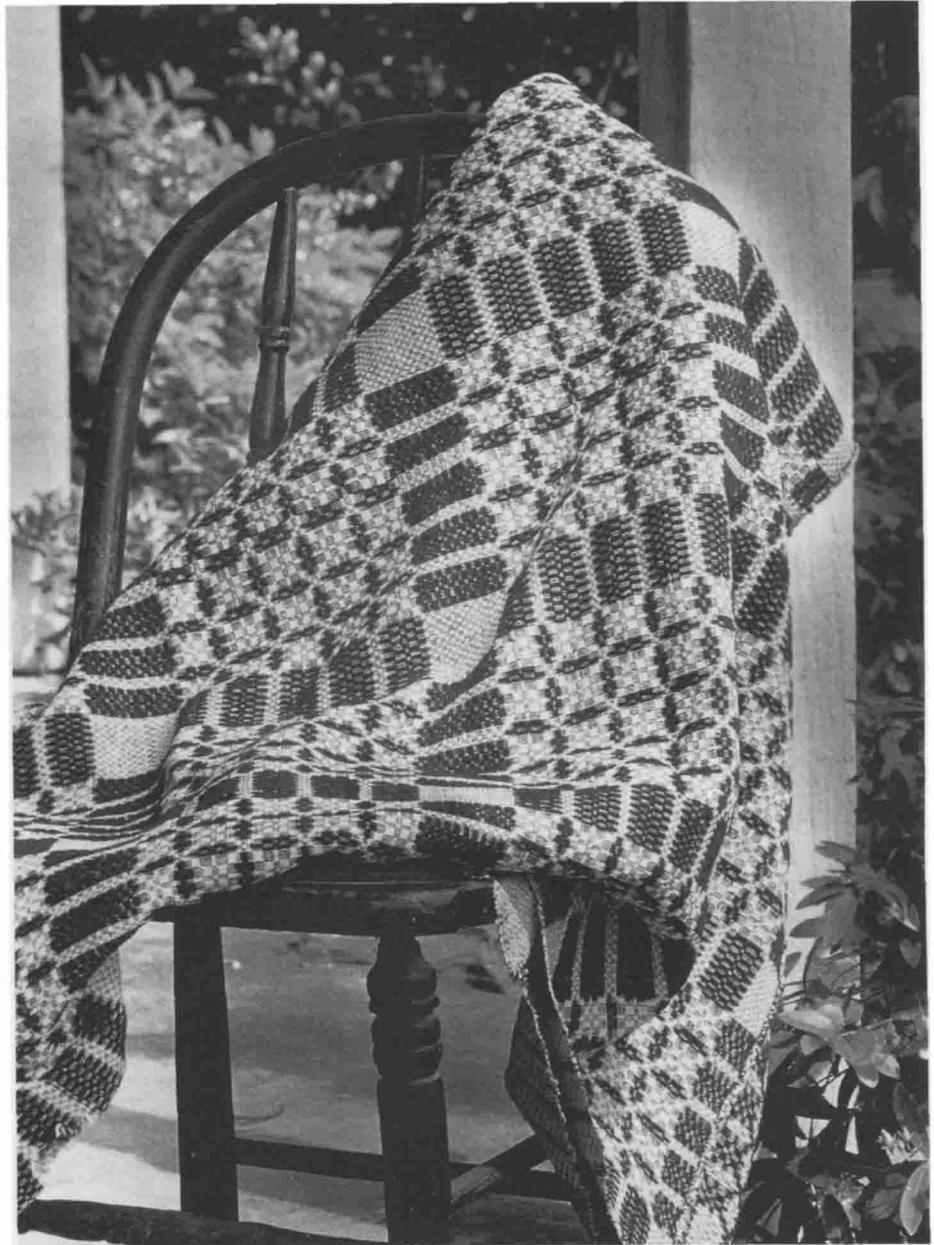
Even when families could enjoy a fixed home, with flax or cotton growing in the newly plowed field, sheep grazing in the pasture, and spinning wheel and loom sitting

ready in the cabin, most frontier women found it difficult to devote the time necessary for textile production. Although their menfolk crushed flax and sheared sheep, and whole families gathered around the fireside in the evening to pick the burs from wool or the seeds from cotton, these were only small steps in the process of textile production. Women, meanwhile, were busy from dawn to dark with a host of chores, from making lye soap for washday to preparing large meals for family members made ravenous by hard outdoor work. Because men traveled frequently, making long trips to urban centers or further exploring the country, women were also responsible for running the farm or other business affairs for extended periods, in addition to child care and household management. The time-consuming work of producing cloth had to be fitted into an already exhausting schedule.

Still, women spun and wove an

Poor light counted little compared with some of the other difficulties that presented themselves. Indians were known to ransack isolated frontier homes, carrying away or destroying precious clothing and linens. Often, of course, Indian-settler hostilities escalated, and women surrendered their handwoven sheets as shrouds in which to bury neighbors and passersby killed in Indian attacks. Just as male settlers had to keep their rifles nearby as they plowed or went about other farm chores in certain frontier areas, so female settlers kept rifles at the ready beside spinning wheel and loom, and added molding bullets to their list of chores.

As families became less isolated in each developing western region, women and girls continued to spin, knit, and sew in the home, but weaving activity changed. At first, as they had in their former communities, women might go to a relative's or neighbor's home to use a loom rather than maintaining one of their own. Then, as weaving skills began to die out, one or more experienced weavers would produce cloth for other community members. Nineteenth-century frontier census records include women identified as spinners and women and men identified as weavers. The men were usually professional weavers from Europe or New England, but with the exception of the jacquard weavers who arrived in the Midwest in the 1840s, few of these craftsmen appear to have produced textiles once on the frontier. Instead, the weavers were usually female homemakers who followed in the tradition of those Colonial women who had extended their domestic skills to the community. E. S. Richards, a Michigan pioneer, recalled that his



**Produced in Texas before or during the Civil War, this coverlet is reputed to be the work of the wife or mother of the prominent frontier Texan Sam Houston. Photo by James T. Hershorn, courtesy of Gillespie County Historical Society, Texas.**

mother in 1835 produced “more than 700 yards of woolen cloth for her neighbors.”

Sometimes these women wove at their neighbors’ homes, sometimes at their own. Sometimes they were called upon only for patterned work, the other homemakers being capable of plain weave but unable to read drafts. The weavers often received barter in return. In *Pioneer Women in Texas*, Annie Doom Pickrell reports that one woman “wove cloth for her neighbors on her home loom or on the loom of her patron, taking many times in payment for such labor just as much corn as she could herself carry home.” Others contributed significantly to the family cash funds: in the 1840s and 1850s, a Michigan woman earned enough from her weaving to partially finance a new house.

Whatever the weaving arrangements, dyeing was generally left to the family for whom the cloth was intended, and the smelly dyepot sitting near the fireplace was a fixture in many a frontier home. Women and children gathered bark, herbs, berries, and roots to add color. Indigo, logwood, cochineal, and madder dyes could sometimes be obtained from frontier merchants. In some regions, settlers found wild indigo or cultivated indigo bushes for the dye.

Mary Ellen Flowers was born in 1874 and raised in the Big Thicket of Texas, a region that in its rural isolation and self-sufficient traditions resembled Appalachia. When she was growing up families still carded cotton, spun, and wove fab-

... WHEN RELIGIOUS REVIVALS  
WERE HELD, GIRLS WOULD DYE THEIR  
DRESSES A DIFFERENT COLOR  
EACH NIGHT TO MAKE IT APPEAR  
THAT THEY HAD A LARGER  
WARDROBE.

ric for clothing, and used indigo and tree bark for dyes. Mary Ellen recalled that when religious revivals were held, girls would dye their dresses a different color each night to make it appear that they had a larger wardrobe. Despite such efforts, the handwoven clothes produced under frontier conditions remained far from the beautiful fabrics of many a pioneer girl’s and woman’s dreams. On the Texas frontier, German immigrant Emilie Ploeger Schumann used hickory bark to redye a wool skirt each autumn, each time achieving the same muddy brown hue. Even the most romanticized accounts of frontier life acknowledge that the cloth produced was often coarse, ugly, and drab—as well as a lot of work.

Still, frontier women took justifiable pride in their ability to provide woven textiles for themselves, their families, and communities. They showed innovation, perseverance, and—when circumstances allowed—some creative flair in pattern and color. They expressed pleasure in the rhythms of the spinning wheel and loom, the nature of the work itself fostering a sense of peace and community. “Yes, we had some good times, too,” explained Mary Hill Williams in *Pioneer Women in Texas*. “We worked. We spun thread both

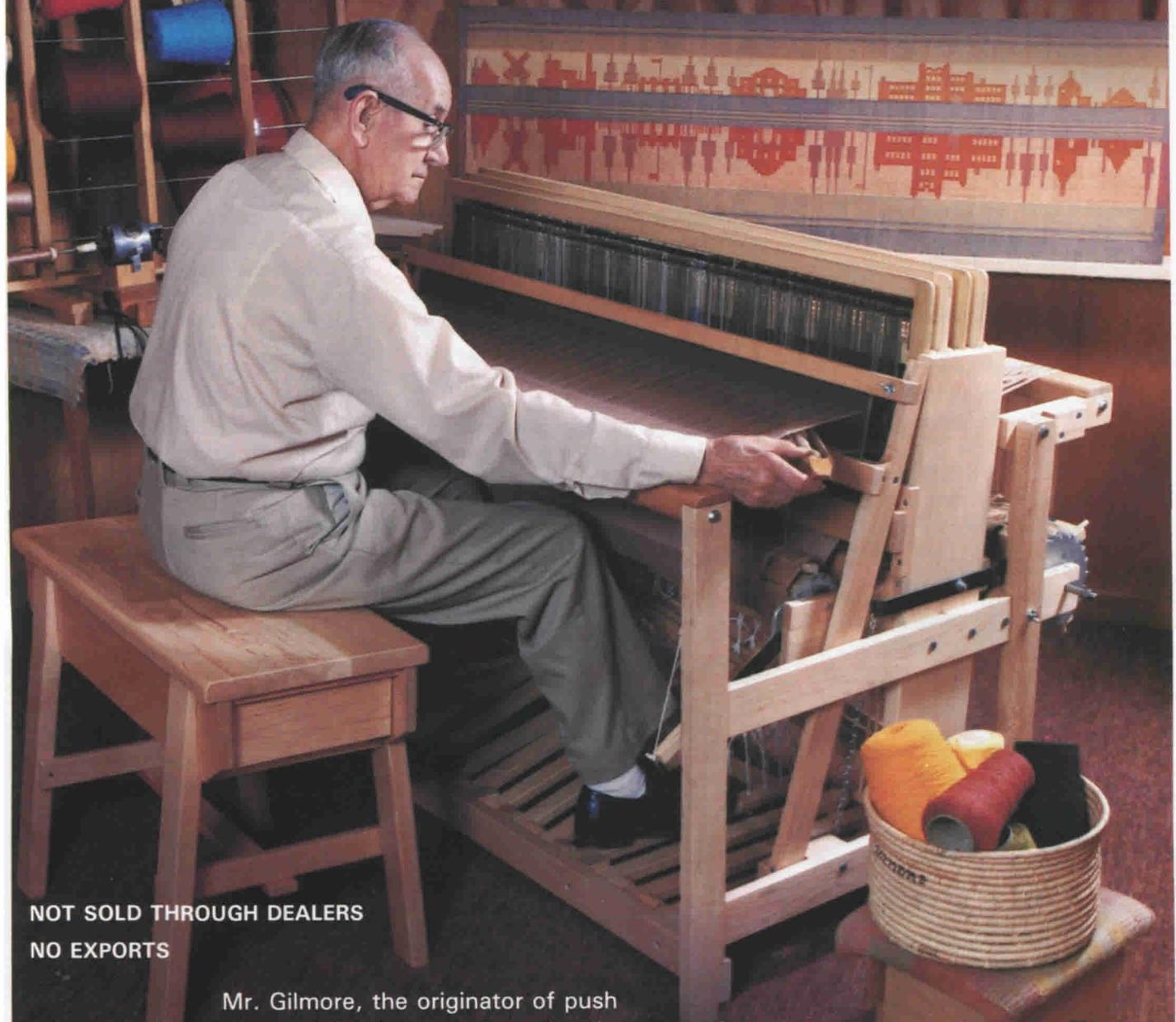
cotton and wool and we wove it into cloth. Sometimes the Indians would bother [us] . . . but then we’d forget even Indians when we got together.” ♦

PAULA MITCHELL MARKS teaches American women’s history and frontier history at St. Edward’s University in Austin, Texas, and is working on a book for Texas A&M Press, *Hands to the Spindle: Texas Frontier Women and Home Textile Production*.

**Bibliographic Note:**

Although a number of good discussions of New England textile production and weaving tradition can be found, references to nineteenth-century frontier weaving are scattered and usually tantalizingly brief. This article is drawn primarily from information in published and unpublished pioneer accounts, with some reference to secondary studies of frontier life, various property and government records, and existing woven artifacts. The most extensive secondary study I have found of home textile production in western settlements is contained in John Mack Faragher’s “The Midwestern Farming Family, 1850” in *Women’s America: Refocusing the Past*, edited by Linda Kerber and Jane Sherron DeHart (New York: Oxford University Press, 1991). Interested readers will also enjoy “Kitturah Belknap Prepares for the Trip to Oregon, 1847–1848” in *Major Problems in the History of the American West*, edited by Clyde A. Milner II (Lexington, Massachusetts: D. C. Heath, 1989); Mary Crownover Rabb’s reminiscences in *Texas Tears and Texas Sunshine: Voices of Frontier Women*, edited by JoElla Powell Exley (College Station, Texas: Texas A&M University Press, 1985); *Gambler’s Wife*, by Malinda Jenkins (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1933); and Annie Doom Pickrell’s *Pioneer Women in Texas* (Austin, Texas: Pemberton Press, 1970).

# Finely Crafted Looms for the Caring Weaver



**NOT SOLD THROUGH DEALERS  
NO EXPORTS**

Mr. Gilmore, the originator of push up type harnesses and floating type lams, has been weaving and building looms for over 54 years. Constantly improved since 1936, his looms are the ultimate in craftsmanship. Made mostly of hard eastern maple, these looms are available in 26", 32", 40", 46" and 54", 4 and 8 harnesses.

(Illustrated is the 46" 8 harness loom)

Free Brochure  
(209) 463-1545

**GILMORE LOOMS SINCE 1936**

1032 N. Broadway, Stockton, CA 95205

## WEAVERS' CIRCLE

Weaving isn't always a solitary process. We often find opportunities with our study groups, guilds, or with a few of our friends to join in inspiring, educational, and entertaining weaving activities. Look for interesting collaborative projects in Weavers' Circle.

### "TEA FOR TWO"

Five years ago the Cleveland West Weaver's Guild in Cleveland, Ohio, started a Saturday study group for members unable to attend main guild meetings. Our group of six to eight weavers meets monthly at members' houses for discussion, support, and show and tell. We especially enjoy the study group format because it is more intimate than the larger guild. As in the sewing circles and quilting groups of the past, members share much more than their craft.

Each year, we select a project that challenges and involves the entire study

group. We often choose small projects that are relatively inexpensive, and we also consider our members' equipment limitations so that no one is at a disadvantage. With limited weaving time available, it's important to our members to "end up with something," so we prefer projects that result in finished and useful articles, whether art pieces or household items.

For us, an exchange is a good motivating device: we don't want to let the other members of the group down by not completing our projects on time. "Tea for Two," based on an idea in a past issue of

HANDWOVEN, was an ideal group project.

We decided to weave table runners that reflected the decorative styles of our dishes, but we each designed for another member of the group instead of for ourselves. Each person brought a teacup to exchange with her weaving partner. Cups ranged from a 59-cent coffee mug in primary colors to subtly patterned heirloom china. We consulted with each other as to size preference for the runners, but each weaver was free to select yarn and create an appropriate design.

—Cinda Williams Chima  
Strongsville, Ohio



The Cleveland (Ohio) West Weaver's Guild study group used "Tea for Two" as a theme for an exchange that resulted in a number of beautifully designed placemats.

## WE LIVE BY THE RIVER

*We Live by the River* was planned, designed, and created as a cooperative project by the weavers of Kamloops Arts and Crafts Club in British Columbia to celebrate our city's centennial in 1993.

Inspired by the view from the club studio windows and by the lovely colors of our semiarid environment, our goal was to represent our landscape: the foreshore beach, the river, Mt. Paul beyond, and the sky. The particular expression took form as we thought about the rosepath rugs we had been weaving, the bag of beautiful natural-dyed yarns by Marrion Fleming, and George Dewey's rugs, woven in bound weave on a rosepath threading. We decided to adapt George's Northern Lights design for a wall hanging and combine commercial yarns with Marrion's natural-dyed materials.

We gathered a large group to discuss color; one-third earth colors and two-thirds water and sky colors seemed to create the balance we wanted. When our yarns arrived, we met again, sitting in a circle around our chosen yarns on the floor of my weaving room. To clarify our design ideas, we did wrappings. Then, with the wrappings before me and our discussions fresh in my mind, I wrote a detailed weaving plan, rather like a task analysis, so that weavers with various levels of experience could follow it with confidence.

Years ago, our club had inherited a very old Leclerc four-shaft counterbalance loom; it seemed an appropriate choice for our centennial project. We warped it in rosepath with 8/4 cotton set at 8 ends per inch, and six members started weaving in October. When we finished in late February, we presented our 38" by 60" hanging to the city as a



Ellen Russel and Mona Banek remove the hanging *We Live by the River* from the loom upon its completion in 1993. Produced by members of the Kamloops (British Columbia) Arts and Crafts Club weavers, the hanging was presented to the city on its centennial.



Crystal Sato of the Handweavers Guild of Lincoln, Nebraska, is almost overshadowed by the guild's project *Colorfall*, dedicated to the Lied Center for the Performing Arts.

legacy gift to symbolize the spirit of learning and sharing on which our club is based.

—Mona Banek, Kamloops  
British Columbia, Canada

## COLORFALL

Several years ago, the Handweavers Guild of Lincoln was approached about donating visual art to hang in the Lied Center for the Performing Arts, a 2210-seat performing arts facility then under construction on the University of Nebraska campus in Lincoln. Dee Knisely, of Lincoln, submitted a colorful and creative design for a hand-dyed and hand-woven piece that permitted many of our members to participate, regardless of their skill level.

We began work in January 1990. It took two-and-one-half years and more than 2500 hours to complete *Colorfall*, our 9½' by 12½' wall hanging. We dyed many pounds of wool yarn, and 21 weavers wove the component parts of the piece on several different looms. The engineering department at the university manufactured the metal cones needed to support the heavy woven strips.

In the past, our guild has had hand towel, placemat, and coverlet block exchanges, but those projects have not educated and exposed our community to fiber arts the way *Colorfall* has. From designing to creating guidelines for the work, from acquiring funding to finishing and hanging the piece, this project took dedication and determination on the part of the entire membership.

—Bonnie Luckey  
David City, Nebraska

# Sievers

## SCHOOL OF FIBER ARTS

Indian Trail  
Washington Island, WI 54246  
(414) 847-2264

Write or call for brochure

**BASKETRY**  
**DYEING**  
**FELTMAKING**  
**HANDMADE PAPER**  
**KNITTING**  
**QUILTING**  
**SPINNING**  
**SURFACE DESIGN**  
**WEARABLES**  
**WEAVING**

# WEAVE For Windows 1.1

A weaving drawdown program for Microsoft Windows.

Individually colored warp and weft  
4,8,10,12, and 16 shafts  
Large threading & treadling repeats  
Ten mag. levels / Excellent printouts  
Project Planner to estimate costs  
"Cut & Paste" to other Windows applications (newsletters!)  
Requires: IBM compatible with Microsoft Windows 3.X, plus VGA display

**Only \$55!!**

(Texas residents add \$4.55 Sales tax)

Mail money order to:

**ShuttleWorks**

16018 Spring Forest Drive  
Houston, TX 77059  
(713)-488-2742

Demo available via mail (\$3.00) or on Compuserve (GO CRAFTS).

your best color source . . .

**Country Classics™**  
for dyeing wool in

**Fabric Paints . . .**  
Neon, Puff, Pearlescent

**Tie-Dye Kits . . .**  
for "T's" and Sweats

**Marbling . . .**  
the wave of the nineties.

Design and produce your own original patterns. Fabric decorating has never been so simple.

**CRAFT INDUSTRIES LIMITED**  
P.O. Box 38 • Somerset, MA 02726-0038 • (508) 676-3883 • Fax: (508) 676-3880

## Fiber Classes

for practicing artists

Jan. 22-28—  
Sweetgrass Basketry

**Henrietta Snype**

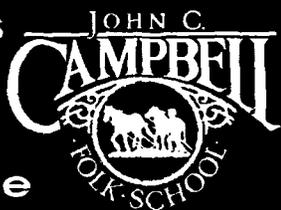
Jan. 22-28—Scottish Spinning

Jan. 29-Feb. 4—19th C. Rug Weaving

**Norman Kennedy**

free catalog **1-800-FOLK SCH**

we admit students of any race, color, and national or ethnic origin



## EARTH GUILD

Tools • Materials • Books—for Crafts

**WEAVING • SPINNING**  
**KNITTING • CROCHET • NETTING**  
**DYEING & SURFACE DESIGN**  
**BASKETRY & CANING • RUGMAKING**  
**BEADS & FINDINGS • POTTERY**  
**CANDLEMAKING • WOODCARVING**  
mail order catalog available

**33 Haywood Street**  
**Asheville NC 28801**

**1-800-327-8448**

**10-6 • Mon-Sat (EASTERN)**



New!!

**Knit Roping**

from

*Hazy's Fiber & Clay*

Use as a placemat or rug weft.

Braid for use in chair cushions.

Great for ripsmatta.

Versatile & fun to use.

- Bulk discount
- Ready to use
- No rags to cut
- No knots to tie
- Just yard after yard of beautiful roping

Request our sample pack—only \$2  
Wholesale orders welcome.

**Debbie Hazy**

507 Seabrook Dr.

Indiana, PA 15701

(412) 349-4899

## Stargoddess

**Creations**

features yarns, yarns and more

**YARNS by Mail**

- \* Exquisite hand-dyed yarns
- \* Wool, mohair, cotton, rayon, silk, linen and blended yarns
- \* Finest name brand yarns
- \* Weaving & knitting supplies & accessories
- \* Send \$10.00 for sample catalog (refundable on 1st order)
- \* Price list free

16704 Daza Drive - Dept. H

Ramona, CA 92065

1-800-664-YARN

M/C & Visa welcome

Outstanding Service \* Exceptional Prices



**Kits for Luxurious Chenille Jackets**

designed by Terry Newhouse as featured in this issue of HANDWOVEN.

Available in 4 colorways.

We also carry a variety of kits for plain and fancy Chenille scarfs and Harrisville color blankets in 22 colors. Best quality yarns.

Samples for jacket and scarf kits \$6.

Samples for color blankets \$6.

75 Mellor Ave., Baltimore, MD 21228

(410) 788-7262

**PROJECT INDEX (FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION, SEE INSTRUCTIONS FOR INDIVIDUAL PROJECTS.)**

Designer/Weaver	Project Name	Page #	Weave Structure	Shafts	Width in Reed	E.P.I.	Notes	Finishing/Assembly
Rebecca Arkenberg	Bound weave figures	64-68	bound weave	4	—	—		
Mary Bentley	Christmas in Summer & Winter	51/93	6-block summer & winter with polychrome treadling	8	27"	18	dobby or table loom recommended	average sewing
Suzanne De Atley	Shimmering Waters Crackle Jacket	38/86	8-block crackle with plain weave	8	21"	16		average sewing
Barbara Eychaner	Christmas Stockings	52/90	3/1 broken twill/plain weave/overshot	4	22"/15"	30		average sewing
M. Lynette Holmes	Periwinkle Crackle Sweater	37/85	4-block crackle	4	30"	20		average sewing, crochet
Lynn Lesselroth	Celebration Vest	54/88	plain weave with inlaid overshot	4	24"	18	inlay pattern	average sewing, embroidery
Donna Muller	Crackle Scarf with Arrows	39/83	4-block crackle with plain weave	4	4"	12		
Terry Newhouse	Royal Blue Chenille Jacket	70/96	plain weave with basket weave warp floats	4	27"	12		average sewing, crochet
Anne Sneary	Felted Christmas Tree Skirt	53/90	3/1 twill variation	4	39"	8		easy sewing
Dixie Thai	Buttercup Baby Blanket	40/83	3-block crackle with summer & winter treadling	4	40"	16		easy sewing
Susan Wilson	Polychrome Crackle Table Runner	45/84	4-block crackle with polychrome treadling	4	17"	18		

**INSTRUCTION GUIDE**

The Instruction Guide contains several sections of information for weaving the projects:

—The Project Index lists the page numbers where the project and its instructions can be found and a summary of each project's characteristics.

—The Weaving Guide tells how to read the drafts and warp color orders and describes procedures that recur in several projects.

—The Yarn Chart shows the yarns used and their generic descriptions. Use the Yarn Chart to find substitutes when the yarn specified is unavailable.

—Product Information lists the names and addresses of manufacturers and suppliers of the yarns used.

**WEAVING GUIDE**

**Drafts**

Read the **threading draft** from right to left, starting at the tie-up. When you sit at your loom, your threading should match the draft; the threading at the left edge of the draft should match the thread-

ing at the left edge of your loom.

The **brackets** in the draft show repeated sections. When there is more than one level of brackets, repeat the sections

**Print too**

SMALL

**for comfortable reading?**

Take your issue of *HANDWOVEN* to a copy shop and ask for help to enlarge the pages the amount you'd like. Enlarging at 125% onto 11" by 17" paper leaves enough room at the top or bottom for your own notes. If you want the draft really big, one page carefully placed on the copier and enlarged 150% just fits on 11" by 17" paper.

closest to the draft first before repeating the larger section contained in the outer bracket.

The **tie-up** is written with circles to indicate shafts which are lifted on each treadle. For jack or rising-shed looms, tie

up the treadles to the shafts marked with circles. For counterbalance or sinking-shed looms, tie up the treadles to the unmarked shafts. For countermarch looms, tie the lower lamms to the shafts marked with circles and tie the upper lamms to the unmarked shafts.

The **treadling sequence** starts at the tie-up and reads upward in the same way that picks are entered on the loom. If plain weave is used in the project, its treadling appears first, followed by the pattern treadling. Interpret the brackets the same way as in the threading.

**Colors** of individual ends and picks appear as uppercase letters accompanied by a key near the draft. A **floating selvedge** is noted by a bullet below the draft at either side.

**Profile drafts** are frequently used for block drafts to conserve space and make the draft easier to read. Threading and treadling keys which accompany the profile draft show the actual ends to be threaded or picks to be woven for each letter in the profile draft. (See "Essentials" on pages 34-35 for a further discussion of profile drafts.)

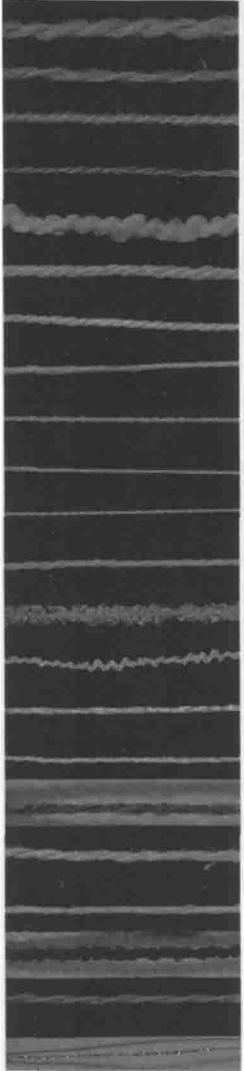
**PRODUCT INFORMATION.** Your local yarn shop will carry many of the yarns featured in this issue. If they don't have a particular yarn in stock, check with them about substituting similar yarns or ordering yarns for you.

If you don't have a local yarn shop, you can write to these suppliers about locating the dealers nearest you. Wholesale suppliers have been noted with an \*.

- C.L. Blomqvist, S-510 20 Fritsla, Sweden.
- \*Classic Elite Yarns, 12 Perkins St., Lowell, MA 01854.
- Coats & Clark threads can be obtained from most retail fabric shops.
- Halcyon Yarn, 12 School St., Bath, ME 04530.
- \*Harrisville Designs, Harrisville, NH 03450.

- \*Henry's Attic, 5 Mercury Ave., Monroe, NY 10950.
- JaggerSpun, Water St., PO Box 188, Springvale, ME 04083.
- Just Dyeightful, 2629 West Colorado Ave., Colorado Springs, CO 80904.
- Plymouth, PO Box 28, 500 Lafayette St., Bristol, PA 19007.
- Robin and Russ Handweavers, 533 N. Adams St., McMinnville, OR 97128.
- Scott's is available from Plymouth, PO Box 28, 500 Lafayette St., Bristol, PA 19007.
- \*Silk City Fibers, 155 Oxford St., Paterson, NJ 07522.
- UKI cottons are available from most retail weaving shops.
- Webs, PO Box 147, Northampton, MA 01061.

**YARN CHART.** To help identify yarns and make creative substitutions in your weaving, use this yarn chart.

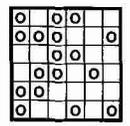


- Two-ply wool at 900 yd/lb (1810 m/kg)
- 8/2 worsted wool at 2240 yd/lb (4500 m/kg)
- 2/12 merino wool at 3360 yd/lb (6775 m/kg)
- 20/2 worsted wool at 5600 yd/lb (11,280 m/kg)
- cotton novelty at 1150 yd/lb (2310 m/kg)
- Three-ply unmercerized cotton at 1300 yd/lb (2615 m/kg)
- 5/2 pearl cotton at 2100 yd/lb (4230 m/kg)
- 10/3 unmercerized cotton at 2800 yd/lb (5628 m/kg)
- 10/2 mercerized cotton at 4200 yd/lb (8442 m/kg)
- 16/2 unmercerized cotton at 6340 yd/lb (12,800 m/kg)
- 16/2 unmercerized cotton at 6700 yd/lb (13,500 m/kg)
- 20/2 linen at 3000 yd/lb (6040 m/kg)
- viscose rayon chenille at 1450 yd/lb (2915 m/kg)
- novelty space-dyed rayon at 2000 yd/lb (4020 m/kg)
- rayon floss at 2325 yd/lb (4673 m/kg)
- 10/2 rayon at 4200 yd/lb (8442 m/kg)
- 85% rayon/15% silk at 1040 yd/lb (2090 m/kg)
- 46% rayon/34% cotton/20% linen at 1600 yd/lb (3216 m/kg)
- 75% viscose/25% silk noil at 2100 yd/lb (4230 m/kg)
- 70% wool/30% rayon at 2400 yd/lb (4824 m/kg)
- 18/2 50% wool/50% silk at 5040 yd/lb (10,150 m/kg)
- Polyester metallic sewing thread

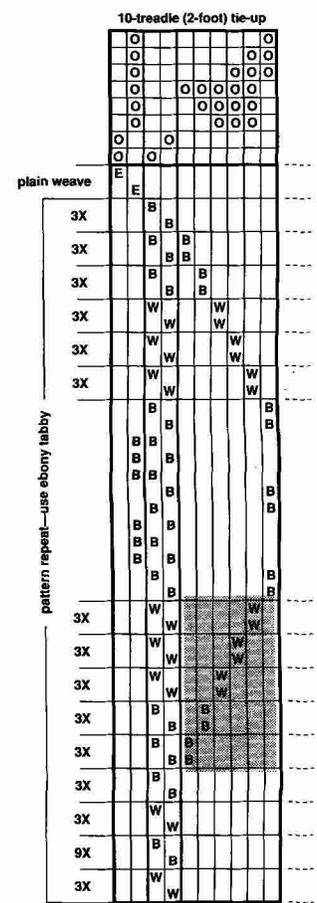
**CORRECTIONS**

Mar/Apr 1992, "Towels on a Striped Warp", p. 82: A better yarn size to use with this sett is 8/2 unmercerized cotton at 3600 yd/lb for the warp and weft and 5/2 pearl cotton at 2100 yd/lb for the pattern weft.

Sept/Oct 1993, "Swatch Collection #28," Swatch #3: In the tie-up, the last treadle on the right should be tied to shafts 1 and 5 instead of 1 and 6.



Jan/Feb 1994, "Chief's Blanket Sweater", p. 85: The shaded area shows an omission that occurred in the treadling:



Jan/Feb 1994, "Twenty-five Snowballs Coverlet", p. 93: The number of heddles on each shaft was listed in the wrong order. The correct numbers are:

- Shaft 1—391
- Shaft 2—446
- Shaft 3—362
- Shaft 4—306

One of the brackets in the treadling sequence is missing a repeat number. The G-W-G-E bracketed section is repeated 2X.

## BUTTERCUP BABY BLANKET

woven by Dixie Thai  
Loveland, Colorado

page 40

4

**PROJECT NOTES:** This soft baby blanket threaded with a traditional crackle threading is woven using a summer & winter treadling. It reverses to a similar, but not identical, pattern. Instead of the normal four-block threading, this pattern uses only three blocks. Since adjacent crackle blocks weave two at a time due to the shaft common to each, there is a distinct line between some of the blocks where the missing block would occur. The pattern is from Mary E. Snyder's *The Crackle Weave*, Revised Edition, page 75.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Crackle with a summer & winter treadling.

**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** 33" wide by 37" long. Hems use an additional 1" at each end.

**YARNS:** Warp & Tabby Weft—Size 5/2 pearl cotton at 2100 yd/lb; 2000 yd champagne. Pattern Weft—Cotton novelty at 1150 yd/lb; 445 yd white.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** The pearl

cotton is UKI color #46 Champagne. The novelty cotton is Monte Cristo II by Henry's Attic.  
**NOTIONS:** Yellow sewing thread.

**E.P.I.:** 16.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 40".

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 640.

**WARP LENGTH:** 2 1/4 yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

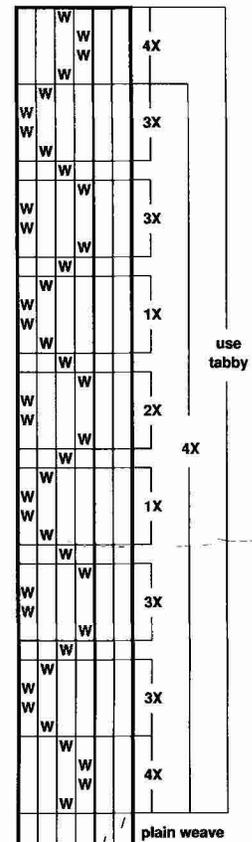
**P.P.I.:** 18 (9 each tabby and pattern).

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 18% in width and length.

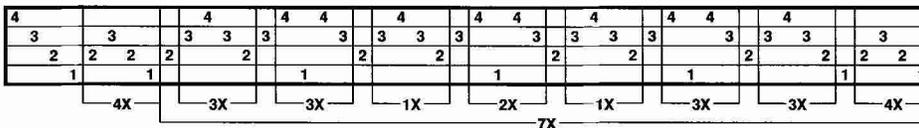
**WEAVING:** Begin and end with 1" plain weave hem using the pearl cotton weft. Weave following the treadling given.

**FINISHING:** Machine stitch raw edges to secure. Machine wash using mild detergent in warm water, and follow with a cold water rinse. (Because the novelty yarn is unscoured, be sure to use enough detergent to remove the spinning oil which could leave a yellow film over the piece.) Tumble dry on low for 15 minutes. Hang over a towel to dry. Press while still damp.

**ASSEMBLY:** Fold over each hem twice, so the edge of the hem meets the pattern. Stitch by hand or machine.



/ = champagne  
W = white



## CRACKLE SCARF WITH ARROWS

designed by Donna Muller  
Flagstaff, Arizona

page 39

4

**PROJECT NOTES:** In a reversal of expected roles, a fine, shiny rayon is used for the pattern weft and rayon chenille is used for the warp and tabby ground. Four crackle blocks are threaded, but only three are treadled to create little reversing arrows glinting out through the chenille ground. A few rows of plain weave set off each repeat of arrows: for your own interpretation, consider a primarily plain weave fabric with occasional repeats of arrows as accent. This long, skinny scarf wrapped twice around your neck has a glamorous drape for a rich fashion accent.  
**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Crackle with plain weave.

**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** 3 1/2" wide by 84" long. Hems use an additional 1/2"

at each end.

**YARNS:** Warp & Tabby Weft—Viscose rayon chenille at 1450 yd/lb; 300 yd variegated greens/brown/black. Pattern Weft—Rayon floss at 2325 yd/lb; 260 yd dark green used doubled throughout.

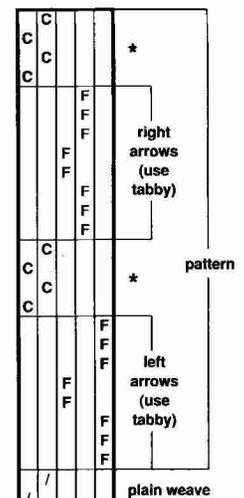
**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** Both yarns are from Webs: the chenille is space-dyed rayon chenille in Forest Combo #A4 (variegated); the rayon floss is Susi in Dark Green (dark green).

**NOTIONS:** Matching sewing thread.

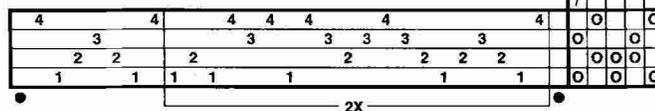
**E.P.I.:** 12.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 4".

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 49, including a floating selvedge at each edge.



● = floating selvedge  
F = dark green  
C = variegated chenille  
\* = if final tabby in arrow area ends on 1, 3 treadling, start block of four plain weave shots on 2, 4 treadling.





**PERIWINKLE CRACKLE SWEATER**  
 designed by M. Lynette Holmes  
 Littleton, Colorado

page 37



**PROJECT NOTES:** Treadling uneven numbers of shots in each block and going back and forth in the order of the blocks treadled creates a wave-like effect in the color flow. This undulation, coupled with the fabric's soft hand, led me to turn a swatch woven for a sample exchange into an award-winning sweater—last year it won the Schacht Shuttle Award in Fiber Celebration '93, Fort Collins, Colorado. **FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Four-block crackle weave.

**SIZE:** Women's size large. Circumference at chest 49". Length from shoulder 27 1/2". Sleeve length from center back 32". Before cutting, the fabric measured 26" wide by 105" long.

**YARN:** **Warp & Accent Weft Bundles**—Size 20/2 worsted wool at 5040 yd/lb: 1860 yd light lavender. Size 8/2 worsted wool at 2240 yd/lb: 725 yd periwinkle blue, which includes 55 yd for crocheted edges. Novelty space-dyed rayon at 2000 yd/lb: 225 yd variegated blues. Size 10/2 rayon at 4200 yd/lb: 75 yd each green and turquoise. **Main Weft**—Size 18/2 50% wool/50% silk at 5040 yd/lb: 1755 yd pale teal.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** The 20/2 wool used in the warp and the 8/2 wool are Jagerspun's Maine Line: Violet (light lavender) and Periwinkle (periwinkle blue). The 18/2 wool/silk for the weft is Jagerspun's Zephyr in Teal (pale teal). The novelty space-dyed rayon is a variegated rayon novelty from Just Dye-lightful in a soft light blue, green, and a little brown. The 10/2 rayon is from Scott's in Misty Jade (green) and Smokey Turquoise (turquoise).

**NOTIONS:** Ski or rag shuttle, 1/2" shoulder pads, blue sewing thread, 1/4 yd lining fabric (to cover the shoulder pads), crochet hook size 0.

**E.P.I.:** 20.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 29 1/4".

**WARP COLOR ORDER:** Make a warp chain of 50 ends of the novelty rayon and sley the ends randomly

across the reed. Putting 2 ends per dent in a 10-dent reed,

follow the color order of 3 ends light lavender, 1 end periwinkle blue across the width. Where a rayon end is already placed, use one end of light lavender or periwinkle blue to maintain two ends per dent. When following the threading draft, note the single warp ends marked with a star. These are "incidentals," a feature of crackle, which provides a clean transition between repeats of the same block.

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 582 ends (399 light lavender, 133 periwinkle blue, and 50 novelty rayon). **WARP LENGTH:** 4 1/4 yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste. **P.P.I.:** 16. **TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 10% in width and 15% in length. **WEAVING:** Prepare accent weft yarn bundles by winding two ends each of light lavender, periwinkle blue, green, and turquoise onto a ski or rag shuttle.

With the pale teal weft, weave 23" following the crackle treadling: create a "wave" by varying the block lengths between 4 to 10 repeats each and moving either forward to the next block in the sequence or back to the previous one to

keep the color blocks flowing back and forth. For example, from block A always go to either block B or D and never to C. After weaving 23" of crackle treadling, lift shafts 2 and 3 and weave one shot of the yarn bundle. Weave eight shots of any block and another shot of the yarn bundle in the 2-3 shed: repeat for a total of 24". Weave 35" of crackle wave, then repeat the bundle and 8-shot block combination 6 times and end with a seventh bundle, weave 18" of crackle wave, another six bundle-and-blocks sequence ending with a seventh bundle, and finish up with 13" of crackle wave.

**FINISHING:** Machine stitch or serge the ends of the fabric. Hand wash or soak in the washing machine and spin out the excess water. Lay flat to dry. Steam press. **ASSEMBLY:** To mark the stitching lines, I use a crepe drafting tape, used in engineering, approximately 1/16" or 1/32" wide: it is pliable and gives an easy line to follow when serging. Always steam press seam allowances after stitching.

Using the pattern layout as a guide, serge a 55"-long body panel and two sleeve panels 23" long each. Before measuring and serging, be sure that the shoulder line is centered in the 24" accent band and that the wrist line is centered between the accent bands on each sleeve. Mark the neck opening, stitch around it twice, and cut close to the stitching.

Lay the body panel flat. At the shoulder line, measure in 3" from the edge and form a 1 1/2"-deep pleat. Sew the pleat 6" centered at the shoulder. Fold out the 3" width and steam press the pleat over a tai-

		133X	
light lavender		3	= 399
periwinkle blue	1		= 133
novelty rayon	R		= 50

R = a total of 50 ends are sleyed randomly across the width of the reed as described in text.

keep the color blocks flowing back and forth. For example, from block A always go to either block B or D and never to C. After weaving 23" of crackle treadling, lift shafts 2 and 3 and weave one shot of the yarn bundle. Weave eight shots of any block and another shot of the yarn bundle in the 2-3 shed: repeat for a total of 24". Weave 35" of crackle wave, then repeat the bundle and 8-shot block combination 6 times and end with a seventh bundle, weave 18" of crackle wave, another six bundle-and-blocks sequence ending with a seventh bundle, and finish up with 13" of crackle wave.

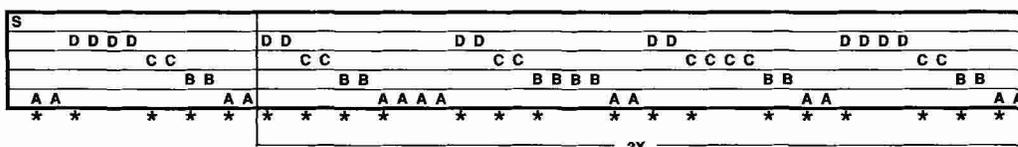
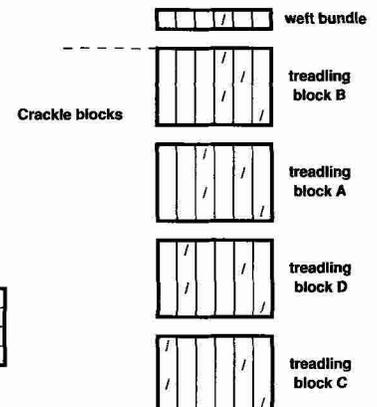
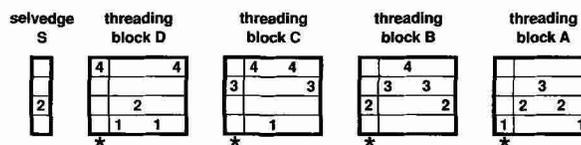
**FINISHING:** Machine stitch or serge the ends of the fabric. Hand wash or soak in the washing machine and spin out the excess water. Lay flat to dry. Steam press. **ASSEMBLY:** To mark the stitching lines, I use a crepe drafting tape, used in engineering, approximately 1/16" or 1/32" wide: it is pliable and gives an easy line to follow when serging. Always steam press seam allowances after stitching.

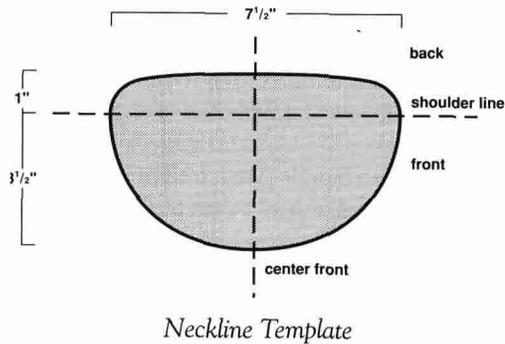
Using the pattern layout as a guide, serge a 55"-long body panel and two sleeve panels 23" long each. Before measuring and serging, be sure that the shoulder line is centered in the 24" accent band and that the wrist line is centered between the accent bands on each sleeve. Mark the neck opening, stitch around it twice, and cut close to the stitching.

Lay the body panel flat. At the shoulder line, measure in 3" from the edge and form a 1 1/2"-deep pleat. Sew the pleat 6" centered at the shoulder. Fold out the 3" width and steam press the pleat over a tai-

\* = "Incidental" warp end. Use only at block change as noted in profile draft.

S = selvage  
 A = threading block A  
 B = threading block B  
 C = threading block C  
 D = threading block D



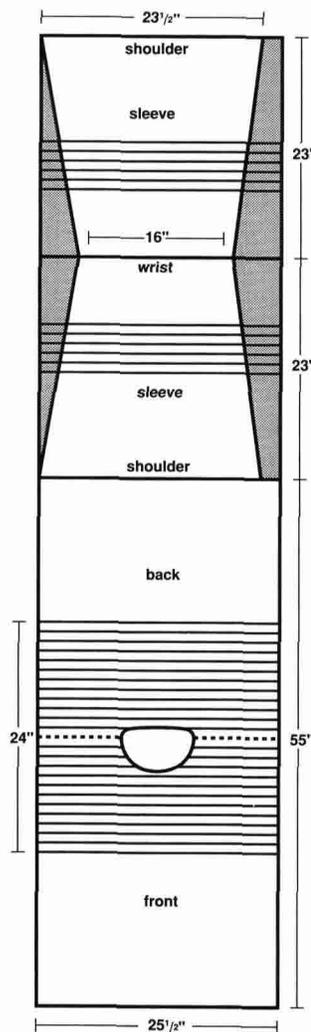


Neckline Template

lor's ham. Repeat on the other side.

Mark and cut out the sleeves following the pattern layout; machine stitch or serge raw edges. Sew the sleeve seam with  $3/4$ " seam allowance. Sew the side seams of the body with 1" seam allowances and leave 11" open at the top for the armhole. With right sides together, sew sleeves into armholes. Crochet edges as described below. Cover shoulder pads with the lining fabric and tack in place at the shoulders.

**CROCHET:** Fold under the serged edge  $1/2$ ". With right side facing you, work a round of single crochet over both layers of the fold with one strand of periwinkle blue and a size 0 crochet hook. Follow the additional directions for each edge as follows. **Hem**—single crochet (sc) three rounds, decreasing one stitch (st) approximately every ten st to pull in the edge slightly. Double crochet (dc) three rounds, sc three rounds. **Neckline**—sc one round, dc one round, sc one round. **Sleeves**—sc three rounds, decreasing one st approximately every five to ten st. Dc three rounds, sc three rounds. After all crocheting is done, steam press, being careful not to stretch the edge.



Pattern Layout

teal. 85% rayon/15% silk at 1040 yd/lb: 1100 yd silver-brown variegated. Polyester metallic sewing thread: 1100 yd gold. **YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** The 10/2 rayon is Scott's color #3 from Plymouth, the wool/rayon is Plymouth's Woolray in #42 Teal, and the rayon/silk is Classic Elite's Fame in Stone. The metallic thread is Coats & Clark Decorative Sewing Thread in Gold.

**NOTIONS:** Three shuttles, matching sewing thread, cotton lawn underlining, rayon lining.

**E.P.I.:** 16.

**WIDTH IN REED:**  $20\frac{1}{2}$ ".

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 330, including a floating selvedge at each side.

**WARP LENGTH:** 6 yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**DRAFT:** on next page.

**P.P.I. Patterned area**—20 (10 each pattern and tabby). **Plain area**—10.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 9% in width and length.

**WEAVING:** When using two or more yarns in the same shed, keep each on a separate shuttle. The spool of the metallic sewing thread can be used in a boat shuttle by centering it on the spindle between empty sewing thread spools or machine bobbins. To keep the thread from snagging on the small slit at the spool edge, file the edge. To prevent loops of the metallic thread at the selvages, lay it in the shed with little or no angle or bubbling.

Using all three weft yarns in each shed, weave 64" plain weave. Weave the balance of the warp (about 96") following the pattern treadling and using the wool/rayon yarn for the pattern weft followed by one shot each of the metallic sewing thread and the rayon/silk yarn in the same tabby shed.

The first section of the pattern treadling shows the number of shots for each pattern treadle and the number of repeats of this section. Notice that each repeat of this part of the sequence ends on treadle 8.

Above this section you see a different notation. The +s indicate the order in which you press the treadles as before. However, the number of shots on each pattern treadle progresses as shown in the list of numbers from A to B. The first time you complete the A-B sequence, you will end by pressing treadle 6 twice; when you

## SHIMMERING WATERS JACKET designed by Suzanne De Atley Boulder, Colorado

page 38

**PROJECT NOTES:** With its soft drape, this rayon, wool, and silk jacket is a wonderful cool-season garment. The fabric used for the main body pieces and cuffs features a wave-like progressive treadling in the crackle blocks which gives a sense of movement to the design. For a subtle sparkle, a metallic thread is used in the same shed as the tabby weft. The sleeves

and side panels are plain weave, but to be consistent in color and weight with the patterned section, all three weft yarns are placed into each shed for this section.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Crackle and plain weave.

**SIZE:** Women's size large. Circumference at chest  $50\frac{1}{2}$ ". Length from shoulder  $28\frac{1}{2}$ ". Sleeve length from center back 28". Before cutting, the finished fabric measured 19" wide by 144" long.

**YARNS:** **Warp**—Size 10/2 rayon at 4200 yd/lb: 2080 yd silver-gray. **Weft**—70% wool/30% rayon at 2400 yd/lb: 1100 yd

complete the A-B sequence the second time, you will end on treadle 4, and so on. By repeating A-B four times, you will move through treadles 1-8 seven times. Then return to the beginning of the treadling sequence (the first section) and repeat this procedure until you have woven all the pattern yardage. These shifts in the treadling give a dynamic quality to the crackle undulations.

**FINISHING:** Remove the fabric from the loom and secure the raw edges with two to three rows of straight stitching or serging. Steam press to set the weave.

**ASSEMBLY:** Before you begin to assemble the garment, make a muslin to check the fit and to determine the correct shoulder slope for the jacket.

Referring to the cutting diagram, cut apart the pieces and mark the fabric's face on each patterned piece. Immediately serge all cut edges because this fabric ravels excessively. If you do not have a serger, use two rows of straight stitches and zigzag over them. Orient the front pieces with the diagonal patterning angling upward from the center front to each shoulder. Half-inch seams are used for the jacket construction unless otherwise indicated. All seam allowances are pressed open to reduce bulk.

Cut underlining and lining pieces for the front pieces, back, side panels, collars and sleeve bands. *Throughout the garment, stitch the underlining fabric and handwoven fabric as one.* Sew the lining separately and attach it to the completed shell to finish it.

To shape the back neckline, mark 1/2" down from the edge of the center back and mark a curve up to each shoulder so that the back neck area is 6" wide and each shoulder section is 6 1/2" wide. Staystitch and cut the curve for the back neck.

Next, measure the shoulder slope and

mark the shoulder seam line on the front and back pieces. On each piece, mark the 1/2" seam allowance point at the neckline. Measure 5 1/2" from the edge of the neckline toward the shoulder edge, then measure down 2 3/8" and mark the point. Draw a chalk line between the two points to indicate the seam line. With right sides together and matching the dots, sew the front and back shoulder seams. Try on the garment and check to see if it hangs straight; adjust if needed. Trim, serge or finish the seam allowances, and press open.

Sew the sleeve bands to the lower edges of the sleeves and press the seam allowances open. To fit the sleeves to the body, fold each sleeve in half vertically and place it next to the body with the fold continuing the straight line of the shoulder. At the underarm, a portion of the sleeve will overlap the body. Mark the area of overlap and serge or staystitch this line before cutting. When the sleeve is opened out, you will see that a shallow sleeve cap has been formed.

To establish the taper of the sleeve, fold the sleeve along the centerline as before. Fold the underarm panel in half vertically and place the top of the panel against the underarm portion of the sleeve, as indicated in the diagram. The raw edges of the panel will face the same direction as the raw edges of the sleeve cap. Mark the sleeve band 7" down from the fold. Draw a chalk line from here to the fold of the underarm panel as it abuts the underarm edge of the sleeve. This marks the *seam line*. Leaving a 1/2" seam allowance, trim the excess fabric, and serge or finish the edges immediately.

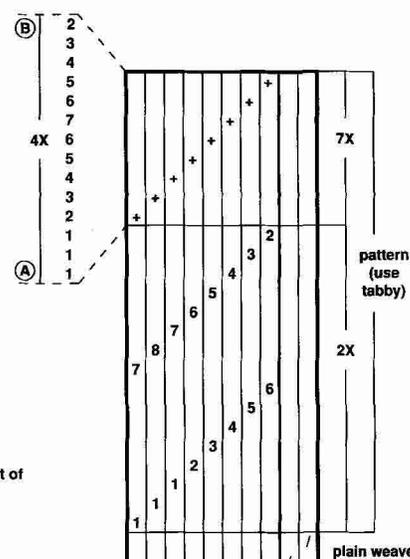
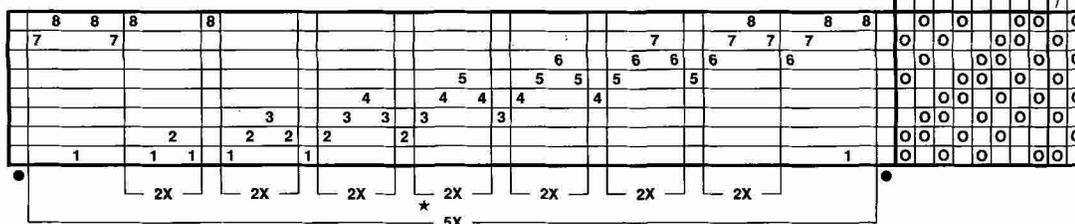
Sew the underarm sleeve seam you have just marked, backstitching at the point where the sleeve meets the fold of the underarm panel. Press the seam open. With right sides together, center the

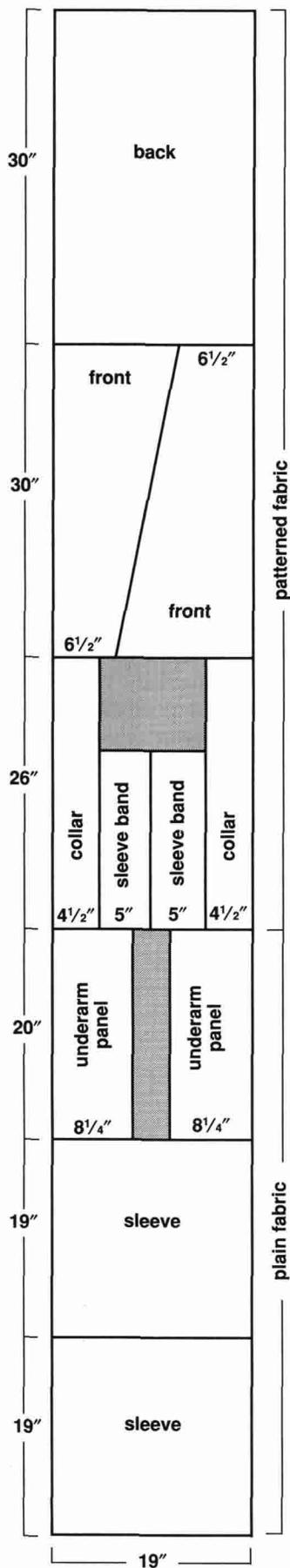
underarm panel in the remaining sleeve seam. Pin the panel in place and stitch from one edge of the underarm panel to the backstitching on the sleeve seam and backstitch; flip the sleeve over and do the same on the other side. Reinforce this stress point with hand stitching, if necessary.

Now that the panels have been attached to each sleeve, you are ready to sew them to the body. With right sides together, match the center line of the sleeve to the shoulder seam and pin. Continuing down from the shoulder, pin the sleeve and panel to the body evenly in both back and front. Pin the other sleeve and panel in place, and when you are satisfied that both sides match, sew the sleeve and underarm panels in place. I recommend that you start at the top of the sleeve and sew down one side, then sew the other side from the top of the sleeve down. Cut off the excess length of the side panels and serge the raw edges.

Sew the collar band next. To orient the diagonal pattern on the fabric upward toward the nearest shoulder, turn one band upside-down and backwards. You will want the selvages on the inside of the collar band after sewing. Sew the ends together with a 1/4" seam to make one long strip. Press the seam open. Match

- = floating selvage
- \* = end here on fifth repeat
- + = Following this treadling order, repeat each block the number of times shown from A to B. Each repeat of the treadling order will have a different number of shots in the block for a given treadle.



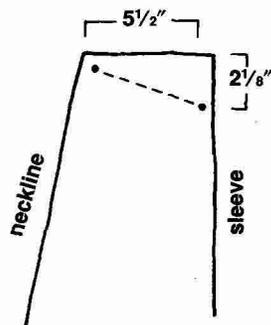


Cutting Diagram

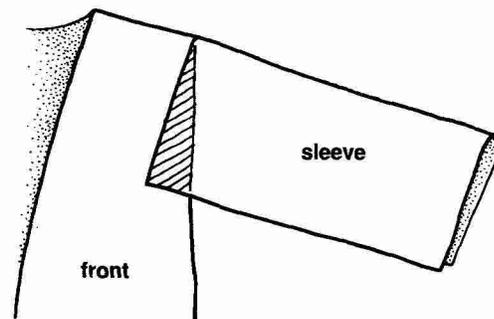
the collar seam to the center back of the neckline. Pin the raw edge of the collar to the front pieces. With the collar on top and sewing from the bottom edge toward the center back, sew the collar to the body pieces. Clip the back neckline and press the seam open. Fold the collar band to the inside, bringing the selvedge to meet the seam; press in place.

Turn the sleeve bands to the inside so

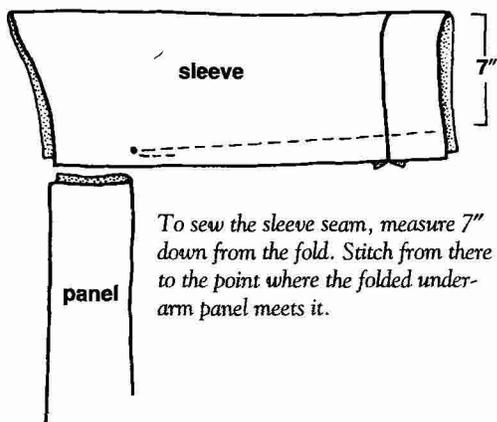
that the bands are 2" wide, press the fold, and hand stitch. Mark and hand stitch a 1" hem on the jacket. Below the collar band at the front edges, fold the excess fabric to the inside leaving a straight, vertical edge; stitch by hand. Line the body of the jacket, lap the selvedge of the collar band over the raw edge of the lining, and hem by hand.



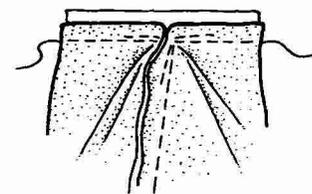
To mark the shoulder seam line, measure 5 1/2" from the neckline edge, then down 2 1/8".



To shape the sleeve cap, place the folded sleeve in a straight line with the shoulder seam. Cut away the excess fabric from the sleeve.



To sew the sleeve seam, measure 7" down from the fold. Stitch from there to the point where the folded underarm panel meets it.



To sew the top of the underarm panel to the remaining sleeve seam, place the sleeve on top and stitch from each edge to the middle, backstitching at the end of each seam.

**CELEBRATION VEST**  
 designed by Lynn Lesselroth  
 Las Vegas, Nevada

page 54

4

**PROJECT NOTES:** This vest combines a plain-weave background, a random sprinkling of overshot inlay circles, and simple gold embroidery for a festive look. For the threading, I selected "Chariot Wheels No. 2" from *Miniature Patterns for Hand Weaving* by Josephine E. Estes. By doing a drawdown, I was able to isolate the circle in the pattern.

After sampling the weave structure and perfecting the cut and fit of the vest in muslin, I planned the placement of my

circles. The method I found easiest was to cut circles from colored construction paper, pin them on the muslin vest, and move them around until I was satisfied with the design. I then used the muslin as a cartoon beneath the warp as I wove the fabric.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Plain weave with inlaid overshot.

**SIZE:** Women's size small. Circumference at chest 37". Length from shoulder 18 1/2". Before cutting, the fabric measured 21" wide by 50" long.

**YARNS:** Warp & Weft—75% viscose/25% silk noil at 2100 yd/lb: 1875 yd black. Inlay Weft—Size 18/2 50% wool/50% silk at 5040 yd/lb: 10 yd each blue,



**FELTED CHRISTMAS TREE SKIRT**  
 designed by Anne Sneary  
 Boulder, Colorado

page 53

4

**PROJECT NOTES:** Weaving this lightly felted tree skirt is fast and easy. After felting in the washing machine and dryer, the fabric is wonderfully thick. White stripes placed symmetrically on each side of the fabric mean that the hexagonal tree skirt can be cut with very little waste. Because red dye sometimes bleeds and I didn't want the white yarn to turn pink during the felting, I took the precaution of washing the red yarn before starting the project. The twill combination is Swiss Twill from Marguerite Porter Davison's *A Handweaver's Pattern Book*, page 41.

**FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** 3/1 twill variation.

**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** The skirt is 56" in diameter. Before cutting, the fabric measured 27" wide by 118" long.

**YARNS: Warp & Weft**—Two-ply wool at 900 yd/lb: 3155 yd red, 645 yd white.

**YARN SOURCES & COLORS:** This is Harrisville Designs Two-Ply in #46 Red and #53 White.

**NOTIONS:** Red sewing thread.

**E.P.I.:** 8.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 39".

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 315, including two ends at each side for floating selvages.

**WARP LENGTH:** 6 yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**P.P.I.:** 8.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 31% in width and 38% in length. Much shrinkage occurs during the felting process.

**WEAVING:** Using the red yarn, follow the treadling order for the length of the warp. You will notice that you are treadling three shafts at a time. If this seems too heavy, change the tie-up so that you lift one shaft at a time. If you do this, please note that you will weave the fabric face down.

**FINISHING & FELTING:** Machine stitch each end to prevent raveling. Machine wash on delicate cycle in warm water with detergent. Agitate eight minutes, then rinse and spin dry. Check often to make sure the fabric doesn't shrink too much. Machine dry on delicate cycle, checking often. Remove the fabric when it measures 27" in width, and lay flat to finish drying.

**ASSEMBLY:** Cut the fabric into six wedges as shown and machine stitch close to the cut edges to stabilize the fabric. Matching the white stripes carefully, sew the wedges together with a 3/8" seam, leaving one seam unsewn so that the skirt

can be wrapped around the tree. Start each seam at the top of the wide white stripe nearest the point of the wedge. Then fold the points underneath and stitch them down with a whipstitch to finish the edge.

Steam the seam allowances open. Using a whipstitch, hand stitch the seam allowances to the back of the skirt, tapering the points at the outside edge for a finished appearance. Fold under the side edges of the first and last wedges and whipstitch them in place. Wrap the skirt around the nearest Christmas tree and pile on the presents.

**CHRISTMAS STOCKINGS**

designed by Barbara Eychaner  
 Charleston, West Virginia

page 52

4

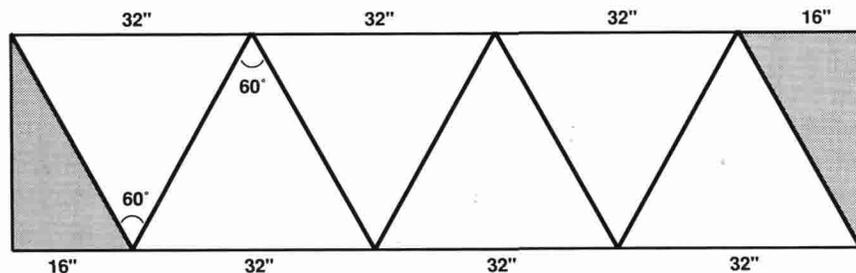
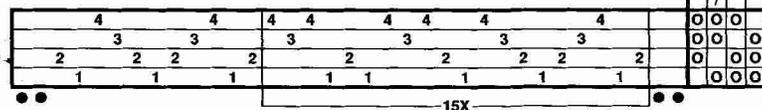
**PROJECT NOTES:** Each year I have tried to weave Christmas gifts for my children, and now that they are nearly grown it has become more difficult. Fortunately, even my teenage son appreciates a Christmas stocking. These gifts are great for many special people: a new baby, a newly married couple, or a cherished friend. The red and white stocking is a 3/1 twill cut on the bias with a separately woven plain-weave cuff embroidered before assembly. The cuff and overshot body of the purple stocking are woven on a single warp and cut on the straight grain. The cross-stitch pattern is from *Winter Warmers in Waste Canvas*, leaflet 2060, Leisure Arts, PO Box 5595, Little Rock, AR 72215.

**WARP COLOR ORDER:**

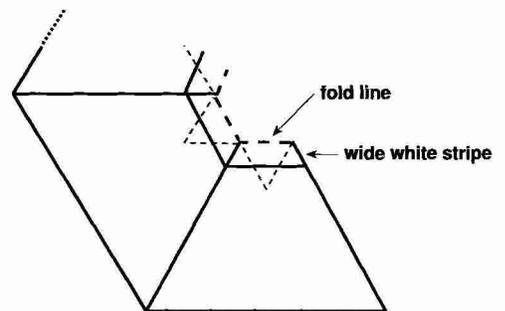
red	33	20	9	89	9	20	33	= 213
white	29	11	11	11	11	29		= 102

**DRAFT:**

● = floating selvage



Cutting Diagram



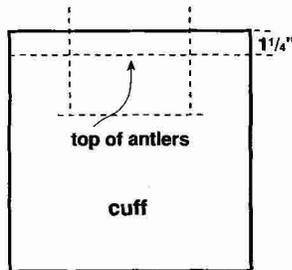
Assembly: Fold the points underneath at the top of the wide white stripe and whipstitch.



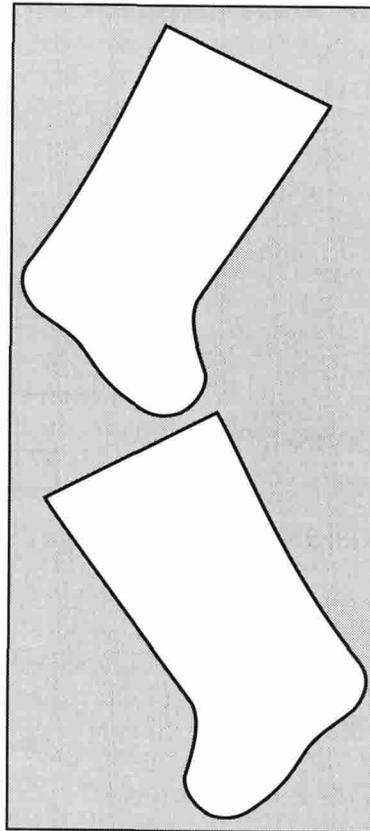
**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 10% in width and 16% in length.

**WEAVING:** Using the violet yarn, weave 25" of plain weave for the cuff. Weave the rest of the fabric following the treadling sequence with violet yarn for the tabby and unbleached for the pattern weft.

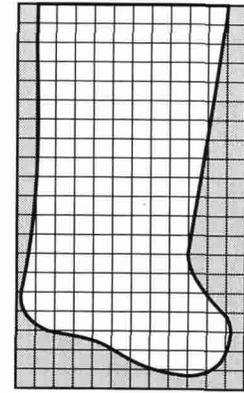
**FINISHING & ASSEMBLY:** Finish and assemble the stocking following the directions for the Striped Candy Cane Stocking with the following two exceptions: lay out the stocking pieces on the lengthwise grain rather than on the bias, omit the embroidery.



Place the embroidery 1 1/4" down from the top of the cuff.



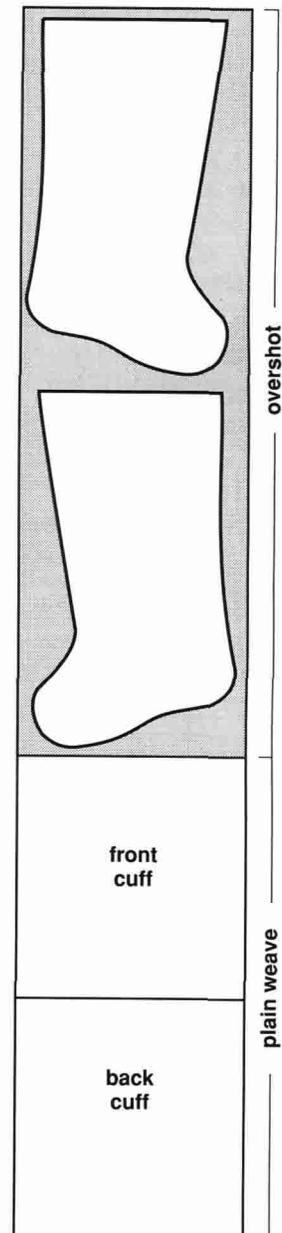
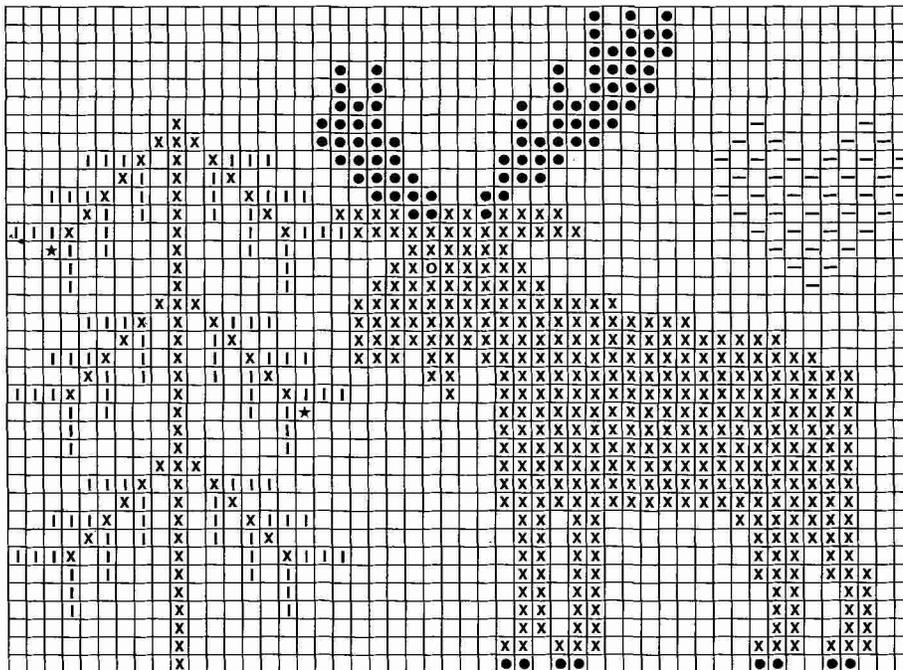
Pattern Layout for Candy Cane Stocking



Stocking Pattern  
1 square = 1"

- = tan
- X = brown
- O = black
- I = green
- = red
- \* = star-shaped sequins

Each square represents a cross stitch over 2 warp ends and 2 weft picks



Pattern Layout for Violet's Overshot Stocking

**CHRISTMAS IN SUMMER & WINTER**  
 designed by Mary Bentley  
 Bowen Island, British Columbia

page 51

8

**PROJECT NOTES:** These personalized Christmas stockings make wonderful gifts for the entire family. Experiment with the polychrome summer & winter figures given here and then modify them to create your own family motifs. The many treadles needed for the figures make this project particularly well suited to a dobby loom or table loom. However, the stockings can be woven on a floor loom with ten treadles using a skeleton tie-up and patience. The pattern weft is an excellent place to use up small quantities of left-over yarns. Two stockings are woven side by side on one warp and the name bands used as cuffs are woven on a second warp. **FABRIC DESCRIPTION:** Six-block summer & winter with polychrome treadling.

**FINISHED DIMENSIONS:** Two stockings, each 12" wide overall by 16" tall including the cuff. Before cutting, the stocking fabric measured 26" wide by 42" long and the cuff fabric measured 12" wide by 20" long.

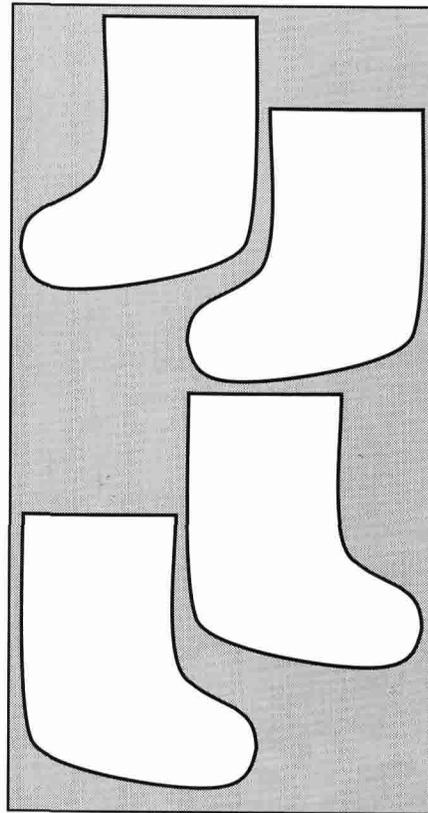
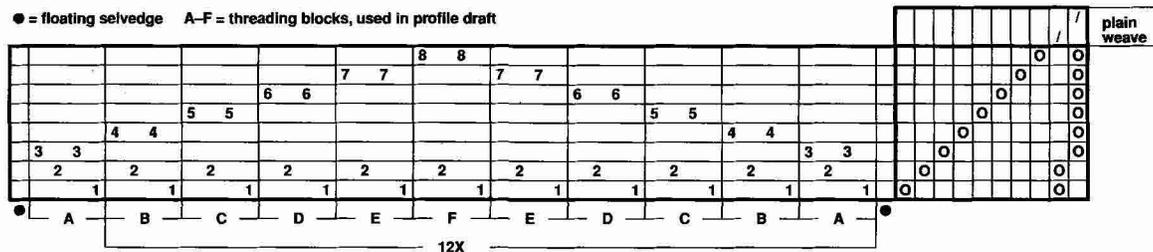
**YARN FOR STOCKINGS AND CUFFS:** **Warp & Tabby Weft**—Size 16/2 cotton at 6720 yd/lb, used double in the warp and used singly as tabby weft: 1865 yd dark green. Size 2/12 merino at 3360 yd/lb: 335 yd dark green. Size 10/3 mercerized cotton at 2800 yd/lb: 335 yd dark green. **Pattern Weft**—Size 10/2 mercerized cotton at 4200 yd/lb, used doubled: 660 yd red, 280 yd white, 420 yd black, 80 yd sky blue, 160 yd medium

**WARP COLOR ORDER:**

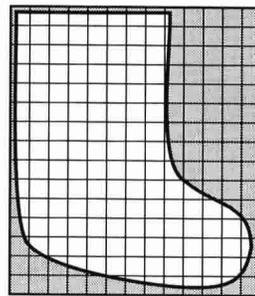
	121X			
16/2 cotton, doubled	1	1	1	1 = 244
2/12 merino		1		= 121
10/3 mercerized cotton			1	= 121

**DRAFT:**

● = floating selvedge A-F = threading blocks, used in profile draft



Cutting Diagram for 2 Stockings



Stocking Pattern  
 1 square = 1"

green, 110 yd pink, 200 dark brown, 180 yd amber, 40 yd tan, 110 yd yellow-gold and 130 yd violet. Much of the red is used for the names. You can substitute freely any yarns of similar weight.

**NOTIONS:** Green sewing thread, black fusible-knit interfacing 27" by 1 1/4 yd for stocking bodies.

**E.P.I.:** 18 for stocking warp, 16 for cuff. **WIDTH IN REED:** 27" for stocking warp, 12 1/2" for cuff.

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 486 working ends for stocking, 202 for cuffs. Each warp includes a floating selvedge at each edge. The 2/12 merino and 10/3 mercerized cotton have one strand per working end; the 16/2 cotton is used doubled for two strands per working end.

**WARP LENGTH:** 2 yd for the stocking warp, 1 1/2 yd for cuff warp, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**P.P.I.:** 36 (12 each tabby, first pattern color, and second pattern color).

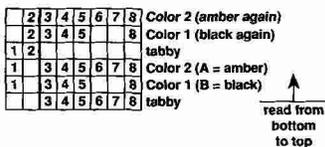
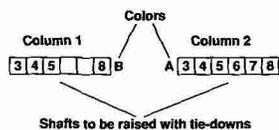
**TAKE-UP:** 4% in width and length.

**WEAVING:** A skeleton tie-up is shown because there are so many combinations of shafts required that most looms do not have enough treadles. Where several treadles are indicated in a single row, press all at one time. The profile drawdown shows the two pattern weft colors. Blank squares represent the background warp color showing on the fabric face. Each horizontal row of the stocking design represents one repeat of the polychrome treadling sequence which includes six weft shots—two tabby picks and four pattern picks. Each row in the letter design for the cuff band is eight weft shots—four each tabby and pattern. *It is very important to remember, especially in the name bands, that all weaving follows the draft from the bottom upward, not the top down.*

Start and end with a few picks of plain weave. Treadle the motifs for the balance of the warp. (The yarn quantities given allow each motif to be repeated up to three times in any order you choose.)

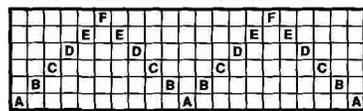
This treadling draft:

Means:

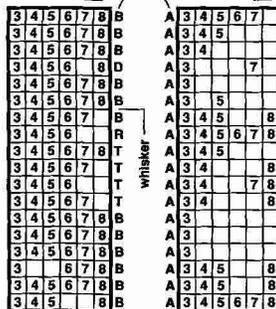
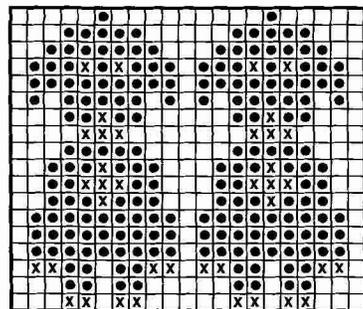


R = red W = white B = black S = sky blue G = medium green P = pink D = dark brown  
 A = amber/rust T = tan Y = yellow-gold V = violet K = dark green tabby  
 [X] = first pattern weft color [●] = second pattern weft color [ ] = background warp color

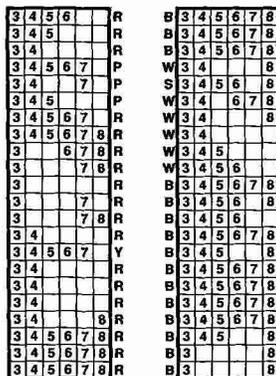
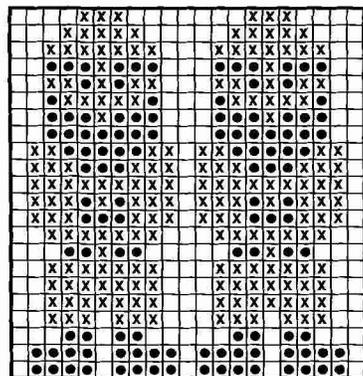
**BLOCK PROFILE & DRAWDOWN**



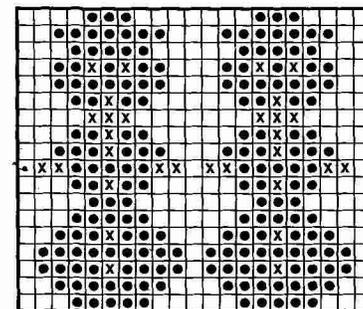
**TREADLING**



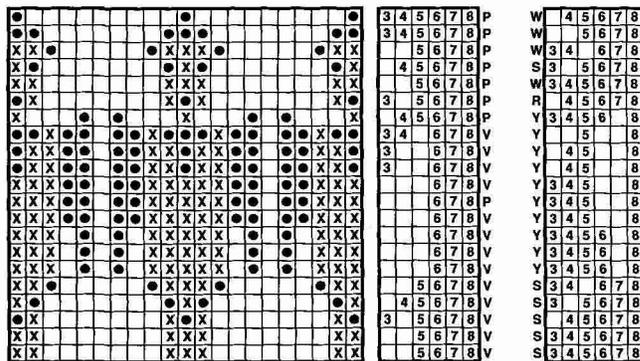
Golden Retriever



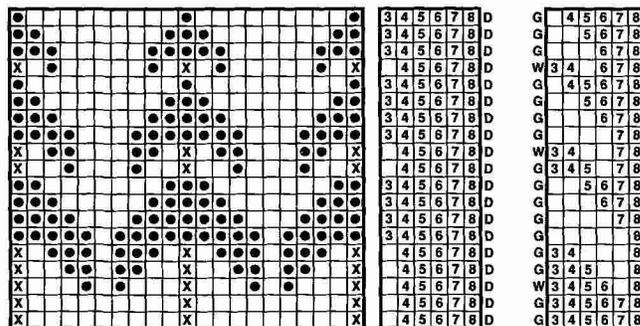
Santa



Frosty



Angel



Fir tree

To weave one row of the motif:

1. Weave one shot of tabby lifting shafts 3-4-5-6-7-8.
2. Lift shaft 1 plus the shafts shown in the first row at the bottom of Column 1 and weave one shot using the Column 1 pattern weft color.
3. Lift shaft 1 plus the shafts shown in the first row at the bottom of Column 2 and weave a pick with the Column 2 pattern weft color.
4. Weave one shot of tabby lifting shafts 1-2.
5. Lift shaft 2 plus the same Column 1 pattern shafts as before and weave one shot with the Column 1 color.
6. Lift shaft 2 plus the same Column 2 pattern shafts as before and weave one shot with the Column 2 color.

This completes the first row of the pattern. Move up to the next row and repeat the entire sequence.

For the names, follow the warp color order and letter threading draft shown. Make certain that the block threading order from left to right as seen from the front of your loom is the same as that shown in the draft. Using red for pattern weft, start with about an inch of background weave as a heading. The names will appear next to each other as shown on the assembly diagram. Weave a total of 10" for each name and add an extra inch of background weave between the two names. The longest name possible is five letters and requires 1" of background treadling at each end, a four-letter name needs 2", a three-letter name requires 3", and a two-letter name needs 3 1/2" of background at each end.

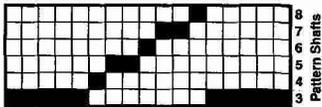
This treading draft:

Means:

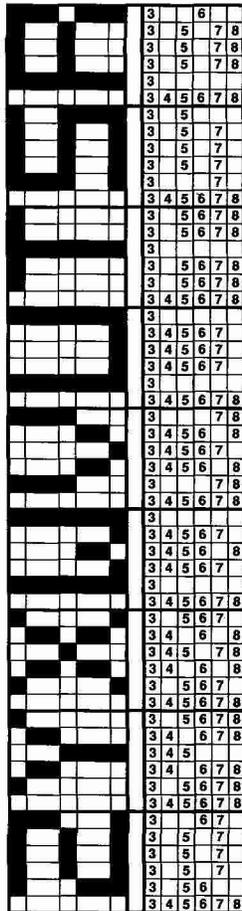
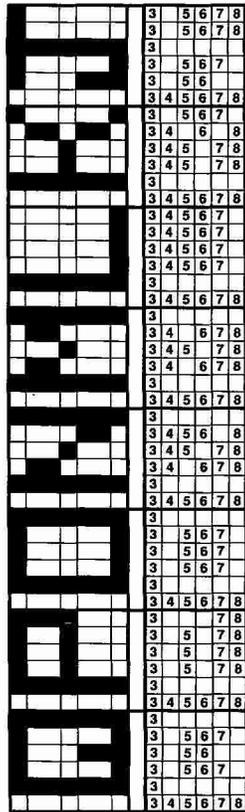
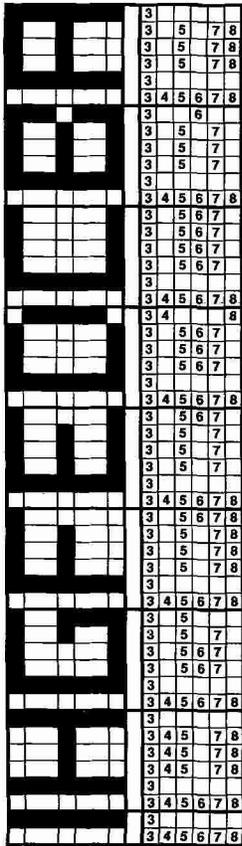
3 | 5 | 7 | 8

2	3	5	7	8		
1	2					
1	3	5	7	8		
	3	4	5	6	7	8

Pattern weft (red)  
tabby  
2X  
Pattern weft (red)  
tabby  
↑  
read from  
bottom to top



Notes: Each line in the treading draft is 8 shots total. Weave names from the bottom of the draft upward.

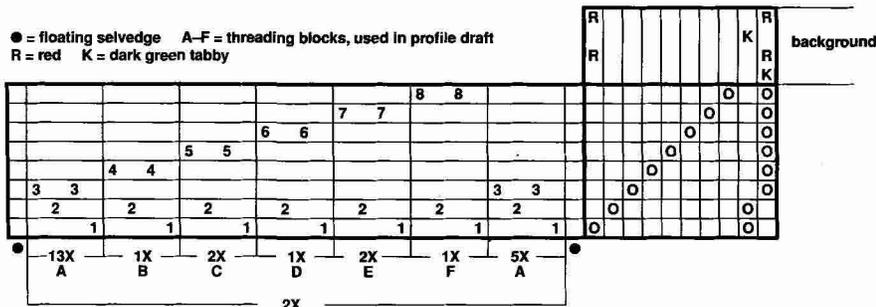


### Namebands Warp Color Order

	50X			
16/2 cotton, doubled	1	1	1	1 = 102
2/12 merino		1		= 50
10/3 mercerized cotton			1	= 50

### Namebands Draft

● = floating selvedge A-F = threading blocks, used in profile draft  
R = red K = dark green tabby

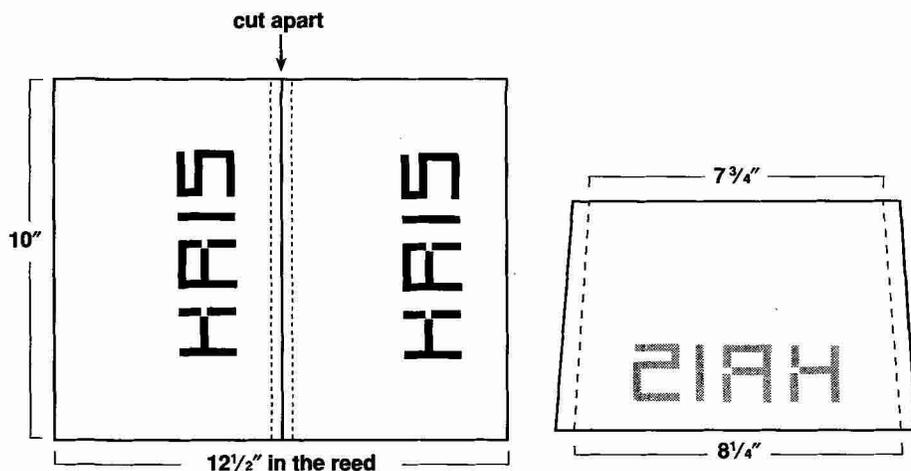


To weave one graphed row of the names:

1. Weave one shot of tabby lifting shafts 3-4-5-6-7-8.
2. Lift shaft 1 plus the pattern shafts for the first (bottom) row of the first letter and weave one pattern weft shot.
3. Weave one shot of tabby lifting shafts 1-2.
4. Lift shaft 2 plus the same pattern shafts as before and weave one pattern weft shot.

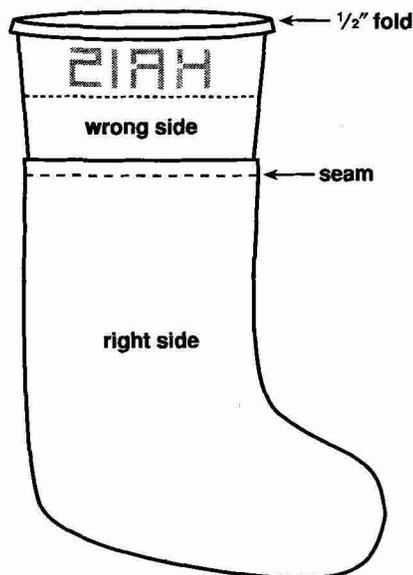
Repeat these four shots once more to complete the first row. Each row consists of an 8-shot sequence. Move up to the next graphed row and repeat the entire sequence.

(In order to achieve a background color in the name bands that is consistent with the stocking background color, you have the option of adding a second, dark green pattern weft and following the polychrome treading sequence used in the stocking. By lifting a tie-down shaft with all the pattern shafts 3-4-5-6-7-8, this second weft always weaves as background. Yarn quantities given do not include yarn for this option.)

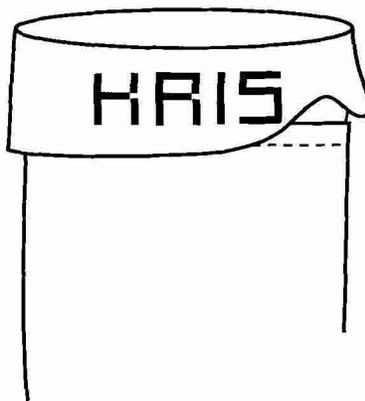


1. Weaving Diagram for the cuffs: After weaving, stay stitch on either side of the middle and cut into 2 pieces.

2. Place the two halves of the cuff right sides together and sew the side seams as shown to allow for the thickness of the folded cuff.



1. At the top of the stocking, place the right side of the cuff against the wrong side of the stocking and stitch together with a 1/2" seam allowance.



2. Fold the cuff to the outside and bring the 1/2" fold to meet the stitching line. Sew in place by hand.

**ASSEMBLY:** The fabric is not washed before assembly. Iron fusible interfacing to the back of the stocking fabric (but not the name-band fabric). Cut out the stockings as shown and serge the raw edges. With right sides facing, sew a stocking front and back together using 1/4" seams. Turn right side out and press. Cut apart the name bands into two 10"-long sections with the two names centered in each section. Mark the warpwise center

line and staystitch 1/8" on each side of the center. Cut apart the two names as shown. Align the names right sides together. Centering the names between the seams, make a tube by sewing seams which angle from 8 1/4" at the bottom of the name to 7 3/4" at the top. Finish and trim the raw edges; press the seams open.

Insert the name-band tube inside the sock with the wrong side of the sock facing the right side of the band and the nar-

row part of the tube at the top of the sock. Ease and baste the narrow end of the band to the stocking edge matching side seams carefully. Sew a 3/8" seam around the top. Pull up the band as shown and press the seam well. Fold the band in half and press. Turn under the raw edge 1/2", press, and hand sew into place. For care, dry cleaning is recommended.

### ROYAL BLUE CHENILLE JACKET designed by Terry Newhouse Baltimore, Maryland

see pages 70—71

4

**SIZE:** Women's size medium. Circumference at chest 44". Length from shoulder 34". Sleeve length from center back 29". Before cutting, the fabric measured 24" wide by 110" long.

**E.P.I.:** 12 for the chenille, sleyed 2, 1 in an 8-dent reed. Both ends of the novelty or the ribbon are crowded with an end of chenille in the same dent. The thick chenille is sleyed in a separate dent.

**WIDTH IN REED:** 26 1/4".

**WARP COLOR ORDER:** on next page.

**TOTAL WARP ENDS:** 336.

**WARP LENGTH:** 4 1/2 yd, including take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

**DRAFT:** on next page.

**P.P.I.:** 12.

**TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:** 9% in width and 15% in length.

**WEAVING:** Following Weaving Diagram, start at the lower edge of the back and treadle the basic pattern for 26" using royal blue weft. Weave the back yoke using periwinkle weft for the first band, followed by teal, jade, teal, and periwinkle again. (If the back yoke measures less than 11", finish the 11" length using royal blue weft following the basic pattern.) Using two shuttles, one for each front panel, to leave a center front opening, weave 36" of the basic pattern with royal blue. (Weaving the fronts in this method is a little slower but makes selvages at the center front to which the button bands can be easily attached.) Go back to one shuttle and use the jade weft to weave 48" (24" for each sleeve) following the basic treadling pattern (increase this amount for longer arms).

**FINISHING:** To stabilize the raw edges



# CALENDAR

## EXHIBITS, SHOWS & SALES

### ARIZONA

- **Through October.** Patterns and Sources of Navajo Weaving, an exhibit of Navajo textiles at the Arizona Historical Society, 949 E. 2nd St., Tucson, AZ 85719. (602) 628-5775.
- **Oct. 7-9.** Fiber Arts Festival in Bisbee. Call Bisbee Chamber of Commerce, (602) 432-5421.
- **Oct. 9-17.** Juried fiber arts and quilt shows in Bisbee. Contact Pat Baldwin, (602) 432-5924.
- **Nov. 5-Jan. 2, 1995.** Exhibition of handcrafted and antique textiles at Riordan Mansion State Park, 1300 S. Riordan Ranch St., Flagstaff. Call Katherine Farr, (602) 556-0567.

### ARKANSAS

- **Through Sept. 25.** Work by Kay Sekimachi and Bob Stocksdale, exhibit of fiber (paper) and wood at The Arkansas Arts Center, Decorative Art Museum, Little Rock. Contact Palo Alto Cultural Center, 1313 Newell Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303. (415) 329-2366.

### CALIFORNIA

- **Nov. 6.** Southern California Handweavers' Guild show and sale at Torrance Civic Complex, Recreation Center, 3341 Torrance Blvd., Torrance. Call Edeltraut Theissen, (818) 991-0302, or Virginia McCauly, (818) 766-0119.

- **Nov. 19.** Designing Weavers annual show and sale at The Ruskin Club, 800 S. Plymoth, Los Angeles. Call Trudie Roberts, (213) 666-5664, or Ellen Shipley, (805) 297-3845.

### COLORADO

- **Sept. 9.** Artwear '94, juried fashion show at Lincoln Center, 417 W. Magnolia, Ft. Collins, CO 80521. (303) 221-6735; fax (303) 484-0424.

### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

- **Oct. 7-Spring 1995.** Rugs and Textiles of Late Imperial China. The Textile Museum, 2320 S St. NW, Washington, DC 20008. (202) 667-0441.

### IDAHO

- **Sept. 17.** Sandpoint Fiber Fest, talks and demonstrations in Sandpoint. Contact Sandpoint Fiberarts Guild, PO Box 655, Sandpoint, ID 83864. Marti Ashford, (208) 263-8473.

### ILLINOIS

- **Through Oct. 8.** Fiber '94, contemporary fiber art exhibit. Textile Arts Centre, 916 Diversey Pkwy., Chicago, IL 60614.
- **Oct. 16.** Uncommon Threads, juried runway fashion show in St. Charles. Contact Denise Kavanagh, The Fine Line Creative Arts Center, 6N158 Crane Rd., St. Charles, IL 60175. (708) 584-9443.

### INDIANA

- **Oct. 15-16.** Interwoven Expressions, annual show and sale by the Duneland Weavers' Guild of Northwest Indiana at Marc T. Nielsen Interiors, 734 N. Old Suman Rd., Valparaiso. Contact Carol Costakis, 406 Audubon Dr., Valparaiso, IN 46383. (219) 464-4172.

### KANSAS

- **Through Oct. 30.** Rare and Historic Coverlets, exhibit at Elizabeth M. Watkins Community Museum, 1047 Massachusetts St., Lawrence, KS 66044. (913) 841-4109.

### MASSACHUSETTS

- **Sept. 29-Oct. 30.** Juried show of original handcrafted clothing at Cambridge Artists' Cooperative, 59A Church St., Cambridge, MA 02138. (617) 868-4434.
- **Nov. 3-5.** Weavers' Guild of Boston Annual Exhibit and Sale at Josiah Smith Barn, Boston Post Rd., Weston Center, Weston. Call Deb Whitmore, (508) 927-1744.

### MICHIGAN

- **Sept. 1-Oct. 2.** 8th Biennial Fiber Show of Michigan League of Handweavers at Saginaw Art Museum, Saginaw. Contact Martha Town, 7211 Tamarack Rd., Pittsford, MI 49271.

Mark the sleeves, double staystitch and zigzag as before, and trim as shown. To pleat the cuff, make 7 inverted pleats, centering each one on a novelty-yarn stripe and skipping a novelty-yarn stripe between each pleat. With right sides together, fold each pleat and stitch upward from the selvedge  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " just outside the neighboring thick chenille row. To hold the pleat in place, finger press the fullness of the inverted pleat equally to each side of the stitching and stitch in the ditch from the right side through all thicknesses. Pin the top of the sleeve to the body and machine stitch at 12 stitches per inch. Pin and stitch the side seam of the body and sleeve with a narrow seam allowance, tapering the sleeve seam allowance from  $\frac{1}{4}$ " at the underarm to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " at the wrist as shown.

To make the shoulder pleats, stand in front of a mirror and pull up about a 2" pleat at the shoulder, lining up its edge with the seam at the top of the sleeve. Adjust the size of the pleat to fit. From the inside, hand or machine stitch 5"

down from the shoulder line along the seamline at the top of the sleeve on both front and back. Tack the shoulder pads in place.

**CROCHET:** Stitches should be worked firmly so that the band will wear well. On the first row, work to a gauge of 4 stitches to an inch. The following method of working the first row of crochet covers the edge without creating a ruffle. With the right side facing you, start at the bottom right hand corner of the front. Attach the royal blue yarn with a single crochet (sc) stitch and work as follows: \*skip two warp ends and insert the crochet hook through the fabric, pull up a loop and hold it on the hook, skip two warp ends and pull up another loop, yarn over and pull through all three loops\*. Repeat between \*s around the entire jacket, working three sc into corners at the neckline and taking a bigger "bite" into the fabric when working over the machine sewn and cut edges. Join with a slip stitch to the first stitch.

Mark 6 buttonholes on the right front,

one buttonhole every  $3\frac{1}{2}$ " starting at the neckline. Beginning at the bottom corner, chain (ch) 1, continue in sc up the front, 3 sc into the corner st, sc around the neck working one decrease 12 st after and before corners. Sc to first buttonhole marker, \*ch 2, skip 2 st, sc to next marker\*; repeat between \*s. Ch 1, turn, sc as above working sc into each buttonhole chain. End. With the right side still facing and using the novelty yarn, work one row of shrimp stitch (single crochet worked from left to right instead of right to left) all the way around. This stitch does not stretch and gives a nice corded finish. For the cuffs, use the jade yarn and work the first row as for the front edges, join. Ch 1, work 1 row sc, end. Join the novelty yarn and work 1 row shrimp st.

- **Nov. 18-19.** Weavers Guild of Kalamazoo sale and exhibit at Kalamazoo Valley Community College, 6767 W. O Ave., Kalamazoo. Call (616) 673-3744.

#### MINNESOTA

- **Oct. 1-2.** Fiber/Metal '94, juried show and sale at Fine Arts Center, Minnesota State Fairgrounds, Snelling and Como Aves., St. Paul. Minnesota Crafts Council, Hennepin Center for the Arts, 528 Hennepin Ave., Suite 308, Minneapolis, MN 55403. (612) 333-7789.

#### MISSOURI

- **Nov. 4-6.** Annual sale and demonstrations by Weavers' Guild of St. Louis at Des Peres City Hall, Manchester Rd. at Ballas Rd. Call Jane Olson Glidden, (314) 343-5643.
- **Nov. 18-Dec. 30.** Work by Kay Sekimachi and Bob Stocksdale, exhibit of fiber (paper) and wood at The Forum for Contemporary Art, St. Louis. Contact Palo Alto Cultural Center, 1313 Newell Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303. (415) 329-2366.

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE

- **Oct. 8-9.** Annual Wool Arts Tour of Monadnock area sheep farms and wool studios. For map, send SASE to Anne Hennessy, Meadow Brook Farm, PO Box 324, Antrim, NH 03244. (603) 588-6637.

#### NEW JERSEY

- **Nov. 4-6.** Focus on Fiber, annual show and sale by South Jersey Guild of Spinners and Handweavers at Barclay Farmstead, Cherry Hill. Call Barclay Farmstead, (609) 795-6225, or Carol Clark, (609) 461-1353.

#### NEW MEXICO

- **Sept. 16-Oct. 12.** Black & White: Drama in Tapestry, group show of new work by New Mexico tapestry artists at Weaving/Southwest Gallery, 216B Pueblo Norte, Taos, NM 87571. (505) 758-0433.
- **Oct. 1-2.** Taos Wool Festival in Kit Carson Park, Taos. Sales, exhibits, demonstrations. Call Coralie Silvey Jones, (505) 751-0306, or Taos County Chamber of Commerce, (800) 732-TAOS.

#### NEW YORK

- **Through Oct. 9.** Bauhaus Workshops 1919-1933, exhibit at American Craft Museum, 40 W. 53rd St., New York, NY 10019. (212) 956-3535; fax (212) 459-0926.
- **Sept. 8-Oct. 1.** Faculty show including textiles at Fashion Institute of Technology, 7th Ave. at 27 St., New York, NY 10001. (212) 760-7642.
- **Oct. 1-4.** The New York Home Textiles Show at Jacob K. Javits Convention Center, New York. George Little Management, 10 Bank St., White Plains, NY 10606. (914) 421-3200.

#### NORTH DAKOTA

- **Sept. 10-11.** North Country Fiber Fair at North Dakota Winter Show Bldg. in Valley City. Exhibits, sales, demonstrations, classes. Contact Kim Owen, PO Box 343, Valley City, ND 58072. (701) 845-2544.

#### OREGON

- **Through Sept. 30.** Navajo Textiles exhibit. Mission Mill Museum, 1313 Mill St. SE, Salem, OR 97301. (503) 585-7012; fax (503) 581-4540.
- **Sept. 9-10.** After a Fashion textile festival. Mission Mill Museum, 1313 Mill St. SE, Salem, OR 97301. (503) 585-7012; fax (503) 581-4540.
- **Oct. 6-30.** Works in paper by seven American Indians from Oregon at the Centrum. Oregon School of Arts and Crafts, 8245 SW Barnes Rd., Portland, OR 97225. (503) 297-5544; fax (503) 297-9651.

#### PENNSYLVANIA

- **Oct. 8-9.** Harvest Festival, demonstrations of traditional crafts at Quiet Valley Historical Farm, 1000 Turkey Hill Rd., Stroudsburg, PA 18360. (717) 992-6161.

#### SOUTH DAKOTA

- **Through Sept. 4.** Cofradia—Mayan Ceremonial Clothing from Guatemala, exhibit at Siouland Heritage Museums, 200 W. 6th St., Sioux Falls, SD 57102. (605) 335-4210.

### The best in textile and art weave yarns from Finland

#### Helmi Vuorelma

Wool Blanket Yarn (brushable)  
Satakieli Yarn 7/2 wool  
Ryjy Yarn 7/3 wool  
Kampalanka 36/2 Fine Worsted  
Perinnelanka 12/1 wool  
Towlinen #4 and 8  
Line Linen 30/2, 12, 20  
Seine Twine #6, 12, 15 & 18  
Cotton 20/2 Pouta  
Cotton 12/2 Tuuli  
Cotton 8/3 Pilvi  
Other Yarns by Special Order

#### Pirkanmaan Kotityo

Poppana Cotton Bias Strips  
Yarn sample cards \$1.50 each.

#### Toika Looms and Equipment

Toika catalog \$2.

For dealer nearest you, contact:

#### Schoolhouse Yarns

P.O. Box 1152  
Worland, WY 82401-1152  
(307) 235-8844  
(800) 452-8813



## The Shepherds' Coat

Huge Selection of Beautiful Yarns

Pima Perle Cottons, Cashmere, Wool, Rayons

Exotic Blended Spinning Fibers

Gorgeous Wools, Silk, Fiber Soup

Weaving & Spinning Equipment

Ashford, Glimakra, Harrisville Designs, Rick Reeves & Schacht Products

Basketry Supplies • Dyes • Beads • Classes

Catalog \$3.00 *We believe in excellent Service, Quality & Value!*

(909) 766-9221

2567 San Jacinto Ave., San Jacinto, CA 92583



Penland

Penland School  
of Crafts  
Penland NC 28765  
704 765-2359

Fall Concentration

September 26 — November 18, 1994

Site & Studio

An eight week session devoted to the landscape as source of imagery, materials and inspiration. Classes will explore architectural and site-specific work and their influence on contemporary studio crafts.

Fibers

Gregg Johnson, Gyongy Laky, Chris Allen-Wickler  
Please call for more information.

MORE CALENDAR . . .

TEXAS

- Sept. 9-11. Fabric of Our Culture, juried exhibit of quilts, wearable art, weaving, hooked rugs, crochet, tatting, stitchery, knitting, and needlepoint at Victoria Community Center, Victoria. Cultural Council of Victoria, PO Box 1758, Victoria, TX 77902. (512) 572-2787.
- Sept. 18-Oct. 28. Materials: Hard & Soft, juried crafts exhibition at Meadows Gallery, Center for the Visual Arts, Denton. Contact Denton Arts Council, 207 S. Bell, Denton, TX 76201. (817) 382-2787.
- Oct. 7-8; Nov. 18-19. From Hands That Weave, Contemporary Handweavers of Houston annual show and sale, demonstrations. Contact Patricia Zilinski, 12426 Boheme Dr., Houston, TX 77024. (713) 935-0319.

VIRGINIA

- Oct. 8-9. Fall Fiber Festival, exhibits, demonstrations, animal shows featuring natural fibers at Montpelier Estate, Orange County. Contact Dan or Caroline Hershey, Rt. 1, Box 127, Stanardsville, VA 22973. (804) 985-7083.

WASHINGTON

- Nov. 18-20. Best of the Northwest, A Celebration of Fine Crafts, craft sales at Seattle Center Exhibition Hall, Seattle. Contact Northwest Crafts Alliance, PO Box 9937, Seattle, WA 98109. (206) 781-1903.

WISCONSIN

- Sept. 30-Oct. 2. The Gathering at Sievers School of Fiber Arts. Lectures, demonstrations, exhibits, sales, fashion show. Contact Ann Young, Sievers School, Spring Rd., Washington Island, WI 54246. (414) 847-2264.

CANADA, ALBERTA

- Nov. 5. Fall sale by Edmonton Weavers Guild at Pleasantview Community League, 10860 57 Ave. Contact Carole Dodd, (403) 463-3702.

CANADA, ONTARIO

- Sept. 30-Oct. 2. Festival of Fibres, exhibition, sale, and demonstrations of textile crafts at Harbourfront Centre, 235 Queen's Quay W., Toronto, ON M5J 2G8. (416) 973-4600 or Jean Johnson, (416) 973-4928.
- Oct. 28-30. Sale, exhibition, and fashion shows by Ottawa Valley Weavers' and Spinners' Guild at Glebe Community Centre, 690 Lyon St., Ottawa. Contact Joanne Penicud, 1179 St. Jerome Cres., Orleans, ON K1C 2A7. (613) 824-2997.

UNITED KINGDOM

- Through Sept. 11. Association of Weavers, Spinners, and Dyers 1994 National Exhibition, at Glynn Vivian Gallery, Alexandra Rd., Swansea, Wales. (0) 792-655006.

CONFERENCES

- Sept. 17. 10th Anniversary Gathering, Sutton Valley Weavers Guild in Quebec. Contact Doreen Page, 132 Holmes Rd., R.R. 4, Sutton, PQ J0E 2K0, Canada. (514) 538-3846.
- Sept. 22-24. Contact, Crossover, Continuity, 4th biennial symposium of Textile Society of America at Fowler Museum of Cultural History, UCLA, Los Angeles, CA. Contact Patricia Anawalt or Louise Mackie, Fowler Museum, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.
- Oct. 14-16. Textile Museum Rug Convention, featuring Chinese rugs. Lectures and exhibits at The Textile Museum, 2320 S St., NW, Washington, DC 20008. (202) 667-0441.
- July 13-16, 1995. Frontiers of Fibre, conference of the Association of Northwest Weavers' Guilds in Prince George, B.C. Preconference workshops July 10-12. Contact Jean Curry, 2848 McKenney Cres., Prince George, BC V2K 3X9, Canada. (604) 962-8819; fax (604) 964-6404.

TO ENTER

- Fiberart International '95, juried exhibit June 9-July 2, 1995, at Pittsburgh Center for the Arts, Pittsburgh. Slide deadline Jan. 31, 1995. SASE to Catherine McConnell, 6426 Jackson St., Pittsburgh, PA 15206.



**HANDWOVEN**  
*It's worth saving!*

HANDWOVEN has been your catalyst for fine weaving for more than a decade. Information, inspiration—interwoven. Protect your collection of back issues with clean, orderly, and readily accessible cases and binders.

Handsome cases and binders are custom-made for us in dark blue leatherette, embossed with gold leaf lettering. Each holds ten issues.

CASES: \$7.95 each; 3 for \$21.95; 6 for \$39.95.

BINDERS: \$9.95 each; 3 for \$27.95; 6 for \$52.95

Send to Jesse Jones Industries, HANDWOVEN, Dept. HW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134.

Enclosed is \$\_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ cases; \_\_\_\_\_ binders. Add \$1 per case/binder for postage & handling. Outside USA, \$2.50 per case/binder (US funds only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. NO P.O. BOXES, PLEASE.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Charge orders (minimum \$15): AM EX, Visa, MC, DC accepted. Send card name, number, expiration date. Call toll-free 7 days, 24 hours, 1-800-825-6690.

**Satisfaction Guaranteed!**

Meet the People  
Get the News  
Discover the Artists  
Learn the Techniques  
Spark the Imagination

**FIBERARTS**

1 yr. ( 5 issues): \$21.00  
 2 yrs. (10 issues): \$38.00

Canadians, add \$2 per year. Foreign, add \$6 per year. Payment in U.S. funds.

New  Renewal

Check Enclosed  MasterCard  VISA

Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Guarantee: If you're ever dissatisfied, tell us and we'll return your money for the unsent issues.

Name (please print) \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

HW

Send to: FIBERARTS, 50 College St., Asheville, NC 28801 USA.

Please wait 4 - 6 weeks for your first issue.



**NEW TOOLS**

**SURFACE DESIGN ASSOCIATION NATIONAL CONFERENCE**

**PORTLAND, OR AUGUST 1995**

CONTACT LIZ ALLEN  
2735 SE STEPHENS, PORTLAND OR 97214  
503.234.2458

- **Greater Midwest International X**, all-media juried exhibit Jan. 23–Feb. 26, 1995, in Warrensburg, MO. Adults, no student work; **entry deadline Oct. 14**. LSASE to Billi R.S. Rothove, Central Missouri State University, Art Center Gallery, Warrensburg, MO 64093. (816) 543-4498.
- **If The Art Fits, Wear It**, juried fashion show of one-of-a-kind artwear Nov. 5 in Chicago. **Slide deadline Sept. 19**. Prospectus: SASE to Textile Arts Centre Fashion Show, 916 W. Diversey Pkwy., Chicago, IL 60614. (312) 929-5655.
- **In Praise of Fields: Contemporary Interpretations of Agrarian Themes**, national juried fiber show Jan.–June 1995 in five south Georgia venues. Prospectus: Arts Experiment Station, ABAC 45, 2802 Moore Hwy., Tifton, GA 31794.
- **International Textile Design Contest '94** Nov. 30–Dec. 4 at The Space, Omotesando, Tokyo, Japan. Constructed or embellished fabric, open to residents of U.K., U.S.A., Japan, France, Italy, Germany. **Entry deadline Sept. 20**. Contact INFAS, 853 Broadway, Room 804, New York, NY 10003. (212) 228-8933.
- **1995 Juried Fiber Network Textile Exhibition** Jan. 12–Feb. 22, 1995, at Delaplaine Visual Arts Center. Open to residents of MD, VA, WV, DC, PA. **Slide deadline Nov. 1**. SASE to Margaret Hluch, 102 E. 8th St., Frederick, MD 21701. (301) 662-0369.
- **Visual Play**, juried show of fiber art exploring humor and wit Dec. 16–Jan. 27, 1995, in Chicago. **Slide deadline Oct. 8**. SASE to Textile Arts Centre, 916 W. Diversey Pkwy., Chicago, IL 60614. (312) 929-5655.

## INSTRUCTION

### MASSACHUSETTS

- **Horizons**. Oct. 8–10. Painting on Silk with Jodi Waltier; Weaving a Rag Rug with Johanna Erickson. 108 N. Main St., Sunderland, MA 01375. (413) 665-0300; fax (413) 665-4141.

### NEW HAMPSHIRE

- **The Weaving Center**. Sept. 12–16: Beyond Tabby & Twill, Constance LaLena. Sept. 19–23: Tapestry, Micala Sidore. Sept. 26–30: Double Weave, Leslie Voiers. Oct. 7–8: Designing & Drafting, Leslie Voiers. Oct. 21–22: Warping with Speed & Accuracy, Nancy Lyon. Oct. 28–29: Summer & Winter, Nancy Lyon. The Weaving Center, PO Box 806, Harrisville, NH 03450.

### NEW YORK

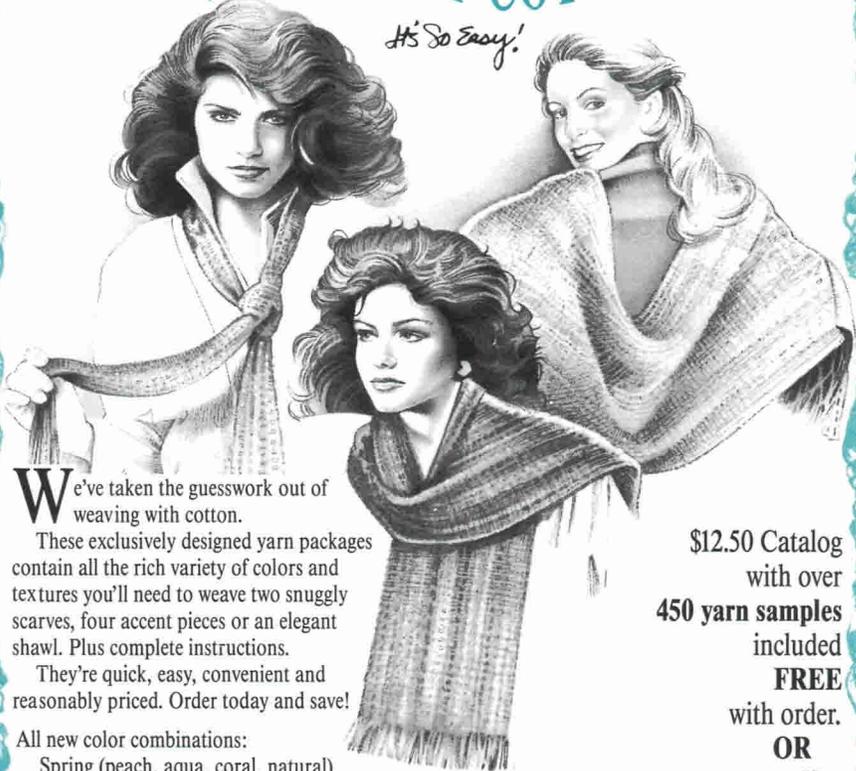
- **Cooperstown Textile School**. Sept. 21–24. Textile identification workshop with Rabbit Goody. RD 2, Box 75, Cherry Valley, NY 13320. (518) 284-2729 (phone or fax).

### NORTH CAROLINA

- **John C. Campbell Folk School**. Sept. 4–10: Beginning to advanced weaving, Pam Strawn. Sept. 18–24: Basics of Loom Weaving, Linda Snow; Natural Dyes, Rita Schwab. Oct. 9–15: Floor Loom Handweaving, Betty Hancock-Smith. October 16–22: Weaving Explorations, Ruthanne Webb Kah. Oct. 22–28: Options in

# WEAVE WITH COTTON!

*It's So Easy!*



**W**e've taken the guesswork out of weaving with cotton. These exclusively designed yarn packages contain all the rich variety of colors and textures you'll need to weave two snugly scarves, four accent pieces or an elegant shawl. Plus complete instructions. They're quick, easy, convenient and reasonably priced. Order today and save!

All new color combinations:

- Spring (peach, aqua, coral, natural)
- Summer (pink, lavender, mint, yellow)
- Fall (terra cotta, sage, beige, teal)
- Winter (jade, magenta, royal, purple)
- Fiesta (red, yellow, green, blue, purple)

**Introductory Offer**  
 KWV-6001 ..... \$39.95  
 Shipping and Handling \$5.00

**\$12.50 Catalog**  
with over  
**450 yarn samples**  
included  
**FREE**  
with order.  
**OR**  
You  
can order  
Catalog  
by itself  
for \$12.50.

**ORDER FORM**

Please rush me the new Cotton Clouds Weave with Cotton Yarn Package as described above. My color choice is:

Spring  Summer  Fall  Winter  Fiesta

Send \$12.50 catalog and yarn samples only.  
 Check enclosed or bill my charge card

Card # \_\_\_\_\_  
 Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_






**COTTON CLOUDS**

HR

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

(Area Code) \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

**Mail To: Cotton Clouds**  
 5176 S. 14th Ave. **1-800-322-7888**  
 Safford, AZ 85546-9252 (AZ 1-602-428-7000)

- Overshot Pattern Weaving, Barbara Miller. Oct. 28–30: Loom Constructed Baskets, Sandy Webster; Wheat Weaving, Elizabeth Smathers. Oct. 30–Nov. 5: Traditional Dyeing—Cotton, Basketry, Jim Liles. The Folk School, Rt. 1, Box 14A, Brasstown, NC 28902. (800) 365-5724.
- **Penland School of Crafts**. Sept. 26–Nov. 18. Intensive study in fiber and paper with noted instructors. Penland, NC 28765. (704) 765-2359; fax (704) 765-7389.

### PENNSYLVANIA

- **The Weaver**. Sept. 2–5: Shibori, Karren Brito. Sept. 19–23, Oct. 17–21: Beginning weaving, Kathy Schwietz. Oct. 7: Piqué, Donna Sullivan. Oct. 8–10: Color interaction, Donna Sullivan.

- Oct. 22: Fimo clay, Wendy Stahlman. Housing and gift certificates available. The Weaver, Box 80, Smicksburg, PA 16256. (814) 257-8891, 257-8150.
- **Land of the Vikings Cultural Center**. Sept. 25–30: Krokbragd, Åse Froysadal. Contact Louise Rasmussen. (717) 461-3500.

### WISCONSIN

- **Sievers School of Fiber Arts**. Sept. 18–23: Double Weave, Judith Yamamoto; Basic Weaving, Barbara Heike. Oct. 2–5: Magic Pouch, Anita Luvera Mayer. Jackson Harbor Rd., Washington Island, WI 54246. (414) 847-2264.

—continued on page 103

# HANDWOVEN BACK ISSUES

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> May 1994<br><i>Finger-Manipulated Weaves</i>                | <input type="checkbox"/> May 1991<br><i>Fabulous Finishes</i>                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> March 1994<br><i>Weaving with Kids</i>                      | <input type="checkbox"/> March 1991<br><i>Design and Exploring Summer &amp; Winter</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> January 1994<br><i>Coverlets &amp; Overshot Look-alikes</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> January 1991<br><i>Color and Weave</i>                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> November 1993<br><i>Wonderful Rugs, Finn Weave</i>          | <input type="checkbox"/> November 1990<br><i>Weaving for the Home</i>                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> September 1993<br><i>Blankets, Holiday Ideas</i>            | <input type="checkbox"/> September 1990<br><i>Tartans and Plaids</i>                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> May 1993<br><i>Cotton: A Theme Issue</i>                    | <input type="checkbox"/> May 1990<br><i>Handweaving in America</i>                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> March 1993<br><i>Weaving for the Studio</i>                 | <input type="checkbox"/> March 1990<br><i>Simple Summer Tops</i>                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> January 1993<br><i>Color—Design &amp; Inspiration</i>       | <input type="checkbox"/> January 1990<br><i>Fuzzy Fabrics, Easy Ikat</i>               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> November 1992<br><i>Borders, Nell Znamierowski</i>          | <input type="checkbox"/> November 1989<br><i>Pushing the Limits</i>                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> September 1992<br><i>Pile: Velvet, Rya, Chenille</i>        | <input type="checkbox"/> September 1987<br><i>Fall Wrap Up, Big Projects</i>           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> May 1992<br><i>Double Weave: A Theme Issue</i>              | <input type="checkbox"/> March 1987<br><i>Experiments with Color</i>                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> March 1992<br><i>Lace Weaves, Projects for Baby</i>         | <input type="checkbox"/> November 1986<br><i>Designing Handwoven Garments</i>          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> January 1992<br><i>Felted Fabrics, Fiber Jewelry</i>        | <input type="checkbox"/> September 1986<br><i>Rugs, Menswear, Paper Weaving</i>        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> November 1991<br><i>Plain Weave: A Theme Issue</i>          | <input type="checkbox"/> January 1983<br><i>Silk Painting, Winter Colors</i>           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> September 1991<br><i>Projects in Overshot</i>               | <input type="checkbox"/> November 1982<br><i>Weaving for the Holidays</i>              |

**YES!** Send me the *Handwoven* back issues checked above at \$4.50 each, or send me five or more at \$4 each plus shipping. Please pay in U.S. funds.

Enclosed is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (check/money order in U.S. funds). Credit card orders call (800) 645-3675.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Daytime phone \_\_\_\_\_

P.S. If you don't want to tear this page from your magazine, send a photocopy, or let us know in writing which back issues you want.



**INTERWEAVE PRESS**  
201 East Fourth Street, Dept. A-MH  
Loveland, Colorado 80537  
(800) 645-3675; fax (303) 667-8317

### Shipping & Handling

If your order TOTALS:.....ADD	
\$4.50 & under.....	\$1.75
\$4.51 to \$10.00.....	\$3.25
\$10.01 to \$16.00.....	\$4.50
\$16.01 to \$40.00.....	\$5.00
\$40.01 to \$75.00.....	\$5.50
Over \$75.00.....	\$6.50

MORE CALENDAR . . .

**GREECE**

- Sept. 14-27, Sept. 28-Oct. 11. Greek weaving workshops on Milos Island taught by Katerina Kalamitsi, Arkadiou 4, 15231 Halandri, Athens, Greece. 01-64 76 463; fax 01-64 75 936.
- Sept. 24-Oct. 8. Fibers Retreat in Greece, workshop in Aegean tapestry crochet and nomadic design in a Greek fishing village. SASE to Gail Jacobson, 0245 SW Nebraska St., Portland, OR 97201. (503) 246-5225, or call Karen Haber, (800) 937-8087.

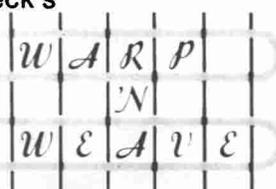
**TRAVEL**

- **Guatemala.** Dec. 28-Jan. 11, 1995. La Ruta Maya tour. Holly Brackmann, Mendocino College, 1000 Hensley Creek Rd., Ukiah, CA 95482. (707) 462-5734.
- **India.** Jan. 7-30, 1995. Textiles and Handcrafts of South India with Anita Luvera Mayer. Booking deadline Nov. 8. Contact Tom Wilson, Craft World Tours, 6776 Warboys Rd., Byron, NY 14422. (716) 548-2667; fax (716) 548-2821.
- **Japan.** Oct. 18-Nov. 1, 1994, May 22-June 6, 1995. Textile tours sponsored by The Textile Museum. Contact Ishimoto Tours, 210 Powell St., Suite 305, San Francisco, CA 94108. (415) 781-4350.

- **Mexico.** Oct. 22-Nov. 3, 1994. Tour craft villages in Oaxaca, including villages specializing in weaving. Contact Linda Craighead, 416 Laurent St., Santa Cruz, CA 95060. (415) 473-9610.

Please send your event information at least 10 weeks prior to the month of publication to "HANDWOVEN Calendar", 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537. Listings are made as space is available. While we try to include as many events as possible, we cannot guarantee that your listing will be included.

**Beck's**



**YARNS-SUPPLIES-TOOLS**  
**HUNDREDS of BOOKS**  
**COTTONS, WOOLS, MILL ENDS**

**& Needlecrafts**

2815 W. 34th  
Lubbock TX 79410  
800-658-6698

Quantity/Bulk Discounts  
Catalog & samples \$2.00

**The DROP SPINDLE** 417 E. Central  
Santa Maria, CA 93454  
(805) 922-1295

**Hand Dyed Yarns**  
in Subtle & Outrageous Colors  
Space Dyed & Natural  
Silk, Mohair, Wool, Cotton, Chenilles & Novelties  
Wholesale Only, Samples \$2.00



**THE RIVER FARM** Spin, Weave & Dye  
on the banks of the Shenandoah  
**WEEKEND WORKSHOPS**  
Visit our shop in New Market, VA

Hours: 10:00-5:00 ET  
703-896-5833  
1-800-USA-WOOL

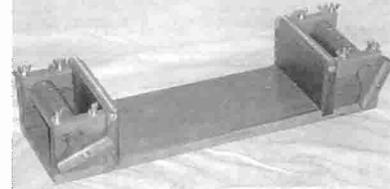
Fleece, Wheels, Looms,  
Spinning Fibers, Sheep




Mail Order & Shop  
CATALOG \$1.00  
M/C, VISA UPS Delivery

**THE RIVER FARM**  
Rt. 1, Box 471  
Fulks Run, VA 22830

**-NORTHWEST LOOMS-**  
All Hardwood Double-Beam Bead Loom



**Custom Looms For The Discriminating Weaver**

**OTHER PRODUCTS:**  
• 4 & 8 HARNESSE TRADITIONAL LOOMS  
• SHUTTLES AND ACCESSORIES  
• PIONEER LOOMS

P.O. Box 1854  
RIDGECREST, CA 93556  
PH: (619)-375-3179

**Canadian Mail Order**  
**"Weaving Yarn"** Unbeatable prices

38 colors of Cotton 2/16 - 2/8 - 4/8 - 8/8 - 16/8 (mop) and bouclé.  
26 colors of Acryllique 2/16 - 2/8 - 8/8 - 16/8 (Bralon) - bouclé.  
09 colors of 100% Linen no. 10 and linen cotton.

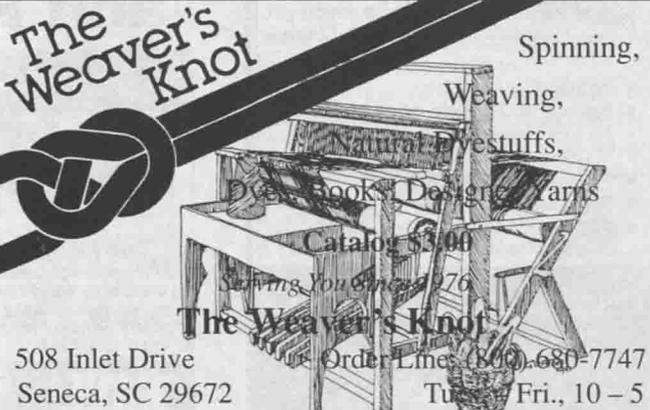
**LA-MIEUX Yarn - Spinrite Yarn - Nilus Leclerc Loom**  
FREE Price List  
Send \$8.50 (inc. taxes and postal charges) for complete samples to:



**Maurice Brassard & Fils Inc.**  
1972 Simoneau C.P. 4  
Plessisville Qué.  
Canada  
G6L 2Y6

Tel: 819-362-2408  
Fax: 819-362-2045

**The Weaver's Knot** Spinning, Weaving,  
Natural Fibestuffs,  
Dye Books, Design, Yarns



Catalog \$3.00  
Sewing You Choose \$7.95

**The Weaver's Knot**  
508 Inlet Drive  
Seneca, SC 29672

Order Lines (800)-680-7747  
Tues-Fri., 10-5

## INTRODUCING "SILK RAGS"

The "Exquisite Poppana"  
Gorgeous  
Hand Painted Colors

Specializing in Weaving, Silk  
Products & Accessories

Send \$5.00 for catalog  
(refundable on 1st order)

**Tobergill Weaving and Textiles**  
24340 Ysidro Drive  
Ramona, CA 92065  
1-800-SILK(7455)

Mail Order Only  
Professional Service/Quality Products

## The Fiber Studio



• MILL ENDS • CLOSEOUTS •  
Rug Wools, Chenilles, Cottons, Silks  
Harrisville, Shetlands and More.  
- Brushed Mohair - Perle Cottons 3/2-5/2 -  
- Berbers - 10/6 Rug Linen - Tahki Wools -  
SPINNING FIBERS

New Zealand Fleeces - Wool, Yak, Mohair,  
Camel Hair, Alpaca and Silk Rovings - Flax  
Looms - Wheels - Exotic Wood Buttons  
- AVL Baby Dobby -

Yarn Samples \$4.00 - Spinning Fibers \$4.00  
Catalog \$1.00

**THE FIBER STUDIO**  
Foster Hill Rd., P.O. Box 637  
Henniker, NH 03242  
603-428-7830 Open Tues.-Sat. 10-4

## MAIL ORDER YARNS NATURAL FIBERS and BLENDS



alpaca • wools • cottons  
mohairs • rayons

Name brands and first quality mill ends  
for knitters, weavers and machines.  
Agents for LeClerc, Schacht, Harrisville,  
Ashford, Louet.

Over 500 colors and textures.

Send \$4.50 for samples of: Harrisville, Elite,  
Tahki, Plymouth, Crystal Palace, Rowan & more!

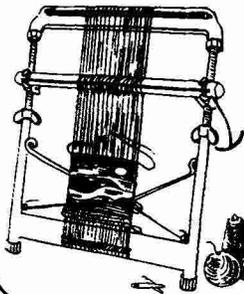
Periodic Updates • Quantity Discounts

ALSO AVAILABLE: Exotic fiber samples  
(approx. 150) of silks, angora, ribbon,  
cashmere, etc. - \$2.75

## Bare Hill Studios

(Retail: Fiber Loft)  
Rt. 111 (P.O. Building) P.O. Box 327  
Harvard, MA 01451

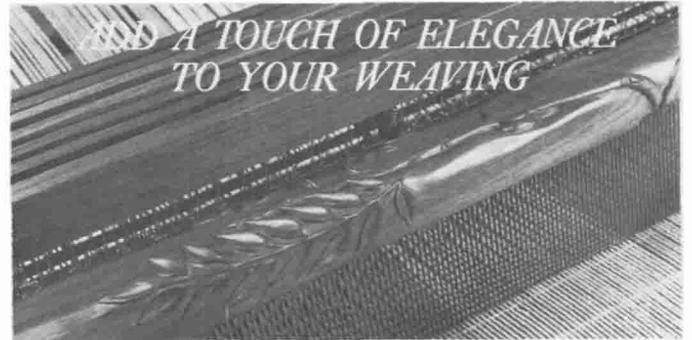
## the Hagen Tapestry Loom from Norway, with love . . . featuring



- true portability
- adjustable tension
- shedding device
- affordable price

CATALOG \$2  
SPELSAU TAPESTRY YARN  
SAMPLES \$5

norsk fjord fiber po box 271-h  
lexington, ga 30648 usa  
706-743-5120



Fireside Fiberarts  
PO Box 1195  
Port Townsend, WA 98368

Makers of Fine Looms  
and Unique Accessories  
BROCHURE \$3.00

## FROM RAGS TO RICHES



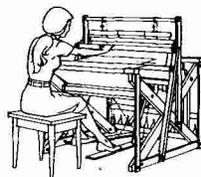
Turn Old  
Clothing Into  
Beautiful Rag  
Rugs With An  
Easy To Use  
Leeburg Loom

- Sturdy Construction
- Smooth & Efficient Operation
- Factory Direct Prices
- Starting At \$475.00
- Financing Available
- Full Line Of Weaving Supplies
- Call Or Write For A Free Brochure

**LEESBURG LOOMS AND SUPPLY**  
201 NORTH CHERRY STREET  
VAN WERT, OHIO 45891  
419-238-2738

## WEAVE BEAUTIFUL RUGS AT HOME!

## FOR PLEASURE and PROFIT



Enjoy the fascinating craft of  
weaving rugs in your home.  
Create your own serviceable rug  
designs for pleasure or profit.  
Always a year round market for  
your rugs in every community.  
Easy to operate floor model loom  
weaves 36" wide, comes already  
threaded, fully equipped...ready  
to weave. We furnish complete  
information on looms and all  
equipment with offer below.

SEND FOR FREE BROCHURE, PRICE LIST.

Order your weaving supplies . . . carpet warps, rug fillers, shears,  
rag cutter, beam counter, looms and parts at low factory-direct  
prices. Also: rags, prints and looper clips.  
Edgemont Yarn Service, Dept. 191, PO Box 205, Washington,  
KY 41096. (606) 759-7614

**SAVE!** FACTORY DIRECT  
LOW PRICES

## Orient Express by Pebeo

- Concentrated liquid dyes for silk painting, dyeing wool & Dolls Hair.
- Quick fix in a cold bath or with traditional steam fixing method.
- 20 intermixable colors.
- Luminous, Brilliant and Permanent.

Call PRO Chem to order a kit  
with 7 assorted colors and  
Liquid Fixative for \$39.95,  
includes S&H or for a free  
catalog call 1-800-2-BUY-DYE.

**PRO**  
Chemical & Dye  
P.O. BOX 14, Dept. HW  
SOMERSET, MA 02726  
Inc.

# CLASSIFIEDS

## NOTICES

TO PLACE A CLASSIFIED AD for the next issue, send your ad along with payment eight weeks prior to the month of publication. Only \$1.50 per word (\$30 minimum) or \$60/column inch (camera-ready). Payment must accompany ad. Visa and M/C accepted with account number and expiration date. Send to **Interweave Press, HANDWOVEN Classified Ads**, 201 East Fourth Street, Loveland, CO 80537, or fax (303) 667-8317.

**HOLIDAY SHOWCASE.** Friday & Saturday, November 11 & 12, 12-5 p.m. Items for home and hearth, handwoven wearables, jewelry, ceramics, art, stocking stuffers, baskets, and more. Come see and buy one-of-a-kind creations that make perfect gifts. **November 12 only.** *Learn & Buy Fair* sponsored by the Handweavers Guild of Westchester and Westchester Knitting Guild, Marymount College, Center for Fiber Arts, Tarrytown, NY. (914) 332-7438.

**MAYAN ODYSSEY: TEXTILES, CRAFTS & HERBS** Belize and Guatemala February 2-16, 1995. 14-day escorted tour with Karen Searle. Backstrap weaving, brocade, wood carving, embroidery, basketry, Mayan herbal healing, textile museums. **Glenda Huston**, 3048 Hayes Street NE, Minneapolis, MN 55418. (612) 789-5089.

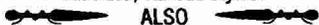
**NATURAL FIBER FAIR** in natural setting in northern California. October 1-2. Spin, knit, weave, sew, quilt, felt. Make paper baskets. Raw materials to finished goods. Booths. Workshops. Write or call **Mary Alice Denson**, PO Box 158, Alderpoint, CA 95511. (800) 262-5312.

**NEW ZEALAND WOOLCRAFT FESTIVAL** May 17-20, 1995 in Invercargill. Exhibitions, displays, fashion shows and classes in New Zealand's best sheep-growing area plus famous scenic attractions nearby. Contact **Thomas Cook** Travel via your agent and write: **Festival Committee**, PDC, Limehills, Southland, New Zealand.

## Shannock TAPESTRY LOOMS

Strongest Tapestry Looms Built Anywhere.

All sizes; various styles.



A complete selection of tapestry weaving supplies.



shannock tapestry looms  
10402 N.W. 11th Avenue, Vancouver, WA 98685 USA  
(206) 573-7264 Write or call for FREE Brochure

## CONSIGNMENT AT THE SPINNERY.

We buy, sell and take on consignment new and used fiber equipment. Classes in weaving, spinning, knitting, basketry, and more.  
**The Spinnery**, 1367 Hwy. 202,  
Neshanic Station, NJ 08853  
(908) 369-3260

## Help Weave a Real Peace

Empowering artisans  
and educating consumers

For information on WARP, write to:  
**Linda Temple**, 1230 N.E. 70th,  
Oklahoma City, OK 73111

## bed & breakfast A Weaver's Inn handcraft & hospitality

**Bob & Dorothy Swendeman**  
1440 "B" St., Eureka, CA 95501  
(707) 443-8119

Find supplies at **The Boll Weaver**  
236 "G" St., Eureka, CA 95501

## LOOKING FOR A GREAT LOOM?

we carry

**Cranbrook & Norwood Looms and Accessories**

we offer

10% discount plus free delivery (U.S. only)  
on all looms & 10% discount on all accessories.  
Check our prices on carbon & stainless reeds.  
If within 30 days you are not completely satisfied with your  
CRANBROOK or NORWOOD loom, return it freight  
prepaid and we will refund full purchase price.

**E.J. Bouchard (dba) ED'S BARN**

212 Hartford Pike, Foster, RI 02825

Mail to PO Box 193, East Killingly, CT 06243

(401) 647-3574 or toll-free (800) 647-3574

## ALLEN FANNIN

Author:

*Handspinning: Art & Technique*  
*Handloom Weaving Technology*  
*Looming Thoughts*

Thirty years' documented experience. Now available for workshops, lectures and classes in all spinning and weaving related topics. **Beginner to Master Classes.**

PO Box 62, Westdale, NY 13483

315-245-2887

## EQUIPMENT

**ADJUSTABLE TRIANGULAR FRAME LOOMS.** Exclusive patented U.S. manufacturer. Show off handspun and other exquisite yarns. Weave shawl or combine triangular pieces for ponchos, blankets, clothing, etc. Weave six triangular sizes on one loom. Complete instructions. No weaving experience necessary. Easily transportable. Choose walnut or cherry \$155; oak or maple \$145. Matching stand and tools also available. **Carol Leigh's Specialties**, 7001 Hillcreek Rd. HW, Columbia, MO 65203. (314) 874-2233.

**AVL 40", 16-HARNESS, FOLDING** dobbie loom, 2 beams, compu-dobby head, standard beater. Additional items included. \$3900. **Cathy**, (201) 839-6018.

**AVL 48" PRODUCTION DOBBY LOOM**, fly shuttle, sectional warp beam, tension box, automatic cloth advance. Also bobbin winder and extras. \$6000. **Michigan**. (616) 468-5889.

**AVL 48" PRODUCTION DOBBY LOOM**, 16-harness, double box flyshuttle, 2 sectional warp beams, automatic cloth advance system, tension box mounting system—all accessories included—many bobbins, books, shuttles, \$5250. Wonderful loom, wonderful price. Call (602) 634-3852.

**AVL 48" 16-HARNESS PRODUCTION**, double box flyshuttle, compu-dobby, software, etc., \$6000. **Harrisville 50" 8 harness**, plain/sectional beams, bench \$1400. Both excellent condition. Ohio, (614) 834-1346.

**AVL 16-HARNESS 60" DOBBY.** Four-box fly shuttle, automatic advance, sectional warping and more. **Make offer!** (713) 937-0481.

**EDWARDS & TILLFORD 78" Gallery** loom. *The most beautiful loom in the world.* Extra heavy solid cherry. *Can never be duplicated.* 8-harness, double sectional beams with patented worm gear mechanism. 12 treadles, patented harness system, 6" beams. Cast brass fillings, fly shuttle. Three stainless reeds, bench. Matching cherry accessories. \$16,500 complete. **The Shepherd's Coat**, **Kristen** or **Laurette**, (909) 766-9221.

**48" MACOMBER LOOM**, 8-harness, sectional warp beam, numerous shuttles and reeds, warping board and many other extras. \$2000 (negotiable). **Columbus, Ohio.** **Jeanette**, (614) 326-2019.

**FRICKE CARDERS**—Chain drive drum carders. Metal and wood frames; motorized and manual models. *Only carders guaranteed for life in writing.* Card cloth choices include special "Slicker Licker". All items made in USA. Save money, upgrade your older model. You can always pay more, but you can't buy better. Contact: **Fricke Enterprises**, 8702 State Road 92, Granite Falls, WA 98252. (206) 691-5779.

**GILMORE WEAVING LOOM.** Maple, 54", 8-harness, 10-dent reed, adjustable bench. \$995 plus shipping. (812) 476-7526.

**GLIMÅKRA 40" COUNTERMARCHE** loom. 8-harness, reed, bench, counterbalance attachment. Virtually unused. Perfect condition. \$750 plus shipping. New York, (914) 278-2730 evenings.

**GLIMÅKRA LOOM 48"** width, 4-harness, 6 treadles, countermarche and counterbalance option, includes 3 reeds, bench, some shuttles, bobbins, fibers, books. \$1500. Call (303) 447-3982.

**GLIMÅKRA REGINA UPRIGHT TAPETRY LOOM.** 50", 2-harness. Two sets of foot treadles. One 22" rug shuttle, two reeds. #12-#15 dent. Like new. \$950 plus shipping. (512) 756-6046.

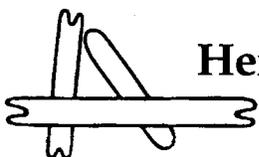
**J-MADE LOOM.** 60" wide, 16-shaft, brackets for a second beam. Maple. \$4800 or best offer. (206) 857-2260 evenings; (206) 626-6000 days. Tracey (Washington state)

**MACOMBER 20-HARNESS, 65" LOOM.** Air power/computer assisted treadling and cloth advance. 1" sectional warp beam, 185 yd. capacity flat steel heddles. 12 dent reed, traveling bench. Atari 130 XE computer, disk drive, B/W monitor. 2 HP, 20-gallon air compressor. *Weave Master & Pattern Master* software. Valued at \$14,000, will sacrifice for \$8000. Will deliver within 500 miles of Lewistown, PA. Contact Jacki at (717) 242-3028.

**PROCESS WOOL AND EXOTICS** with our specialized equipment. Exciting Deluxe drumcarder with interchangeable carding rolls for all fibers. *Motorizing-Unit* available for Patrick Green Carders. *New Triple-Picker* for fantastic opening and blending of kid mohair, specialty fibers and all wools. Duty-free. Write or phone for details. **Patrick Green Carders Ltd.**, 48793 Chilliwack Lake Rd., Sardis, B.C., Canada V2R 2P1. (604) 858-6020.

**60" HARRISVILLE RUG LOOM,** 1/2" shaft-switching, sectional beam \$4000, will finance. Rio Grande Spinning Wheel, \$540. (903) 889-3424.

**BISBEE, ARIZONA**  
  
 (602) 432-3603  
**SOUTHWEST CORNER**  
 Fiber Art Retreats  
 SASE to: Box 418, Bisbee, AZ 85603

  
**Heritage Looms**  
 Manufacturer of Table Looms, Inkle Looms, & Shuttles. Also carry weaving supplies, & do repairs.  
 Catalog \$1.  
**HERITAGE LOOMS**  
 Rt. 6, Box 731-E, Dept. H  
 Alvin, TX 77511 • (409) 925-4161

  
**BLUSTER BAY WOODWORKS**  
**GLORIOUS SHUTTLES**  
 catalog of exotic hardwood shuttles with color photos 2.50  
 wholesale inquiries invited  
**PO.Box 1970 Sitka, Alaska 99835**

**BOUNTIFUL**  
**WHEEL & LOOM SALE**  
**FREE FREIGHT**  
**on Wheels and most Looms**  
**SCHACHT • HARRISVILLE**  
**NORWOOD • CRANBROOK • AVL**  
**LOUËT • LE CLERC • ASHFORD**  
**GLIMAKRA • DUNDAS • JENSEN**  
**Harrisville Yarns, Books**  
**Videos, Folkwear Patterns**  
**WEAVE NOW KITS - Supplies & Loom for Inkle, Rigid Heddle, Cardweaving, Tapestry, Navajo, and 4 Harness Weaving**  
**VISA • MC • AMEX • DISCOVER**  
 No Interest Layaways  
 90 pg. Catalog - \$5.00  
*Call me for your best deal!*  
**Lois Scarbrough**  
 125-B Moraine  
 P.O. Box 1727  
 Estes Park, CO 80517  
 303-586-9332

**PURRINGTON-NORRIS DESIGN FOLDING TABLE LOOMS** now being made by the Germaines in the Purrington manner. 14" to 18", 4 to 16 harnesses, steel heddles, aluminum ratchets, handle. Large beams and warping capacities. Comfortable forward facing levers, automatic harness release. Smooth action, quiet, sturdy, compact, in maple or walnut. Rods and bars now stainless, plus other improvements. The perfect sample and workshop loom. Replacement parts for Purrington looms. *Order early for Christmas delivery.* SASE brochure. 15 Cardinal Rd., East Lyme, CT 06333. (203) 739-2977.

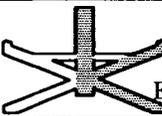
**TEASEL GIGS.** Finely crafted tool made of solid oak and Fuller's teasels (*D. fullonum*), for brushing and raising a nap. **S.E.W. Inc.**, PO Box 69007, Portland, OR 97201. (503) 246-8528.

**USED LOOMS:** Northwest only. \$1 & SASE/one issue; \$4 (\$4.50 Canada)/one year, 5 issues. **Loom Exchange**, PO Box 9937, Seattle, WA 98109. (206) 782-6083.

**KNOTS & TREADLES** (412) 468-4265  
 103 E. Pittsburgh Street • PO Box 394  
 Delmont, PA 15626-0394 • CATALOG 3 - STAMPS  
**SHEEP on Everything!** Pens, Rubber Stamps, Masks, Shoelaces, Thimbles, Socks, Kid's Books ... more!  
**SHEEP Print Fabrics (Swatches \$5)**  
**Large Assortment SHEEP Stickers—\$3**  
**Weaving & Spinning • Supplies & Equipment**  
**VHS Video Rental Library via UPS! • Dyes**

**LOOMS? STOP HERE!**  
 Interested in a Harrisville, Leclerc, Glimakra, Norwood, Cranbrook or Schacht floor loom? Mention this ad and receive:  
 • **free freight** in the 48 states  
 • **plus \$50 off** weaving accessories, yarns or books  
 Call us today for a price quote or send \$2 for our large catalog!  
**The Woolery**  
 RD #1, Genoa, NY 13071  
 1-800-441-WOOL



 **ESSENICH LOOMS**

**10"-14"-20"-25" Table Looms**  
**30"-36"-42"-46" Floor Looms**  
**4 and 8 Harnesses**  
 Handcrafted in Oak Since 1945  
*Weave anything from fine cloth to rugs*  
**KESSENICH LOOMS**  
 PO Box 156 Phone 616/673-5204  
 Allegan Mi. 49010-0156 *Send \$1 for Brochure*

## FIBERS

**A COSTLY MILL ERROR**—You profit! High quality bombyx mori silk and tussah silk rovings were cut into 1" to 2" lengths. Now great for dyeing, blending, and spinning. Both silks available in limited quantities, packaged separately at \$16 per 8-oz. bag. Hurry order now! **Custom Handweaving**, Dept HCT2, PO Box 477, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

**A SPINNER'S DREAM**—Have you spun silk? Now is your chance! We have commercially degummed and dyed silk fiber in 15 exciting colors at \$16 per 8-oz. bag. Quantities limited, hurry! Send a #10 (large) SASE (\$.55) for list of colors to **Custom Handweaving**, Dept. HCT1, PO Box 477, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

**ATTENTION WEAVERS, SPINNERS, KNITTERS**—Karakul fleece; roving; hand-spun natural colored yarns. Sample kit \$4. **Coyote Pines Rare Breed Conservancy**, PO Box 487, Balgonie, Sask., Canada SOG 0E0. (306) 771-2797.

**BEAUTIFUL COTTON-POLYESTER-ORLON ACRYLIC** and *bralon* yarns now available from **Hazy's Fiber & Clay**, 507 Seabrook Dr., Indiana, PA 15701. (412) 349-4899. \$3 sample/price list. VISA/MC.

**BEAUTIFUL ROVING \$7/LB.** White, many shades of natural colors. Romney, mohair, Lincoln and blends. Lincoln silver fleeces \$3/lb. LSASE. **Pintler Sheepcamp**, 530 Faucher, Moxee, WA 98936. (509) 453-0183.

**BELOW WHOLESALE-BEAUTIFUL COLORS!** Glimåkra & Halcyon rug wools. Spelsau wool (some rainbow-dyed), cotton, linen, wool warp. Cloth strips, books & more. SASE/list. **Roth**, 1616 Mabry St., Tallahassee, FL 32310. (904) 576-4485.

**CANADIAN YARNS RETAIL.** Fine wools, tweeds, mohair, cottons, fancies, linen 41/2 to 8/5. Catalogue mailing to U.S. \$1. **Talisman Clay & Fibre**, 1370 7th Ave., Prince George, BC, Canada V2L 3P1.

**CHENILLES, TEXTURES & RAYONS:** Natural and beautiful colors. Unique space-dyed yarns. **Custom Dye Service** now available. Send \$4.00 for samples, price list and dye service info to: **Cotton Creek Company**, 218 Main St. #194, Kirkland, WA 98033.

**4/2 COTTON YARNS. QUANTITY DISCOUNTS! FREE SHIPPING!**  
Send \$1 with LSASE for samples to:  
**WILLIE'S . . . By Mail**, 1837 Indiana NE,  
Dept. HS, Albuquerque, NM 87110  
(505) 265-8604 • (800) 453-9125

**Duhesa Co.**  
423 State Hwy. 11  
Laramie, WY 82070

- Brown Sheep Yarns
- Harrisville • Crystal Palace
- Pewter Buttons/Clasps

**(800) 438-4372**

**FREE CATALOG**  
Color cards available.



Gorgeous 100% wool yarns from the Andes Mountains. Bulky weight. Natural & dyed colors. Moderately priced. Send \$2 for sample card.  
Mountain Yarns, Box 10874, Bainbridge Is., WA. 98110



See our sample sets in your home. Select from a large variety that is certain to please you.

Order those sets of specific interest, only \$.75 each.

1. 5/2 PERLE COTTON
  2. 16/2 MERCERIZED COTTON
  3. COTTON FLAKE
  4. SILK
  5. SHETLAND WOOL/POLYESTER
  6. RAYON CHENILLE
  7. NATURAL COTTON WARPS
- Quantities large or small, we rapidly fill them all.  
P. O. BOX 148A, AKRON, NY 14001

### Pre-wound Warp Kits

Two scarves each, several colors to choose from. \$23.00 postage paid.

Send long self-addressed stamped envelope for more information:



Heirlooms

Rt. 2 Box 239

Milton-Freewater, OR 97862



Fine Australian  
**WOOL YARNS**

Mix Your Yarn Colors Like Paint on a Palette!

**371 COLORS**

100% Wool • Mothproof • Colorfast

Suitable for weaving, needlepoint, knitting and crocheting

Imported exclusively by:



shannock tapestry looms

10402 N.W. 11th Avenue, Vancouver, WA 98685 USA

(206) 573-7264 Write or call for information

**DENIM STRIPS** cotton with chenille edge. \$1.50/lb. Also cotton Loops, natural \$1.10/lb, grey \$1/lb. Minimum order-20 lbs. \$3.50 shipping and handling. Zip codes that begin with 8 and 9 add 15% to total. Send check or money order: **Riverbend Yarns**, 48 McHenry Dr. S.W., Rome, GA 30161. (706) 236-9282.

**DENIM STRIPS.** 100% cotton. Long length with chenille edge. Also printed cotton blend rug strips. \$1.60/lb + shipping for 25 lbs.; \$1.40/lb. + shipping for 200 lbs. Send SASE + \$1 for sample to: **Vt. Rugs**, PO Box 485, Johnson, VT 05656. (802) 635-2434.

**DYED COTTON LOOPERS FOR WEAVERS.** Sixteen colorfast colors, \$2.65/lb. Natural and grey, \$1.10/lb plus shipping. Minimum order 30 pounds any combination. SASE for samples. **The Ewe Tree**, 61 Geoppert Rd., Peninsula, OH 44264. (216) 650-6777. VISA/MC.

**ENVIRO-FRIENDLY, 100% RECYCLED** quality silk noil yarn, 5.6/1 metric count. Natural \$8.50 per lb; striped \$9.50 per lb. plus shipping. Fax inquiries to **Maria K.**, (718) 361-8311 or phone (718) 361-8500.

**EXOTIC FIBERS.** Cashmere, camel, mohair & alpaca yarns. Now in spinning fibers, too! Yarn samples \$1 plus #10 (large) SASE (\$.80). **Custom Handweaving**, Box 477, Dept. H, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

**GORGEOUS COLORED MOHAIR**—Color-change, brushed mohair yarn on cones. Must see to appreciate. Samples, \$1.50. **Honey Rock Enterprises**, Dept. HW, 10363 Loches Rd., NE, St. Louisville, OH 43071. (614) 745-2832.

**LINEN RUG WARP 8/5.** Highest quality from Ireland. Professional weaver's put-up on 2-lb tubes. Please send SASE for quantity prices & samples. **Glimåkra Looms 'n Yarns**, 1338 Ross St. Petaluma, CA 94954. Call (800) 289-9276 or (707) 762-3362. MC & VISA welcome.

**MILL END YARNS**, ready to spin fibers, doll hair. **Twill & Tuck**, 106 N. Washington, Ritzville, WA 99169. (509) 659-1913. Samples: Fiber \$3, Yarn \$1.

**MILL END YARNS**, threads, etc. Natural, synthetic and blends, varied sizes and types. New items added constantly. Low mill-end prices on yarns. Sample catalog and mailing list for 1 year, \$3. **The Gleaners Yarn Barn**, PO Box 1191, Canton, GA 30114.

**RAYON CHENILLE**—1300 yards, great colors, quantity discounts. SASE for samples: **The Fiber Studio**, PO Box 637 HW, Henniker, NH 03242. (603) 428-7830.



## INSTRUCTION

A **QUANTUM LEAP** in understanding weave structures is your dividend from a 5-day class at The Weavers' School on scenic Whidbey Island: Introduction to Complex Weaves, The Drawloom, Coverlets, Special Pattern Weaves, and more. For brochure: **Madelyn van der Hoogt, The Weavers' School**, PO Box 1228, Coupeville, WA 98239. (206) 678-6225.

**BLUE TAIL FLY-THE WEAVER'S TRADE.** Learn rag-rug weaving in beautiful Wallowa county, *Little Switzerland of America*. One-on-one instruction, four-day weekend. SASE. 65228 Stockton Rd, Enterprise, OR 97828. (503) 426-3288.

**DONNA SULLIVAN** is now scheduling workshops for '94-'95. For information, contact her at: 1881 State Route H, Fayette, MO 65248. (816) 248-3462.

**GREAT DIVIDE WEAVING SCHOOL:** Mountain retreat-study/vacation getaway. Tapestry technique. Truly individualized instruction. Great food. Success assured. Brochure: Box W-3, Divide, CO 80814-9018. (719) 687-3249.

**HILLCREEK FIBER STUDIO.** Workshops in spinning & natural dyeing, plus multi-harness, triangular frame loom and Navajo weaving. Weekend and week-long. Bed and breakfast. Workshop brochure, send SASE to HFS, 7001 Hillcreek Rd. HW, Columbia, MO 65203. (314) 874-2233.

**Sajama alpaca yarns** ALPACA YARNS  
high quality  
great prices  
1-800-736-0949

**FIESTA YARNS**  
Bursting with color and excitement. Hand-dyed to stimulate your imagination and illustrate your creativity. Mohair, rayon, cotton, silk, wool.  
Mail order. Send \$6 for color cards.  
P.O. Box 2548, Corrales, NM 87048 • (505) 897-4485

**YARN MERCHANTS** MILL ENDS BY MAIL  
ORDER? We sure do.  
GOOD PRICES? Terrific.  
AND DISCOUNTS?  
**WEBS** Nobody does it better!  
For current samples send \$2. to **WEBS**,  
P. O. Box 147, Service Center Rd.  
Northampton, MA 01061-0147

**THE LOOM SHED WEAVING SCHOOL**  
**Charles A. Lermond**  
14301 State Rt. 58  
Oberlin, OH 44074 • (216) 774-3500  
Instruction • Looms • Yarns

*Handweaving With Robert & Roberta*  
Learn **HANDWEAVING** at home with the one and only comprehensive **HOME STUDY** course available anywhere. Course includes yarn samples, needs and cost. **FREE** info with SASE to Dept. H-Kit.  
**Ayotte's Designery**  
CENTER SANDWICH, N.H.  
03227

**LAMBSPUN BULKY CLUB** 6 mailings/yr. Save by the pound on cashmere, silk, alpaca, kid mohair, Merino yarns and fibers. To join send \$5 to:  
**Lambspun**,  
140 W. Oak St.,  
Ft. Collins, CO 80524,  
(800) 558-LAMB (5262)  
or (303) 484-1998.

In time for your Holiday Weaving...  
Fun, easy-to-do patterns for  
**CHRISTMAS BANNERS**  
Laid-in designs on 8-harness Rosepath  
by Jane Busse  
\$6.00 Postpaid to JBCM/Dept. W  
P.O. Box 43395  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45243

**WOOL PROCESSING**  
Specializing in Fine Wool • Roving • Batts  
Center Pull Bumps Available  
**100% Wool-clean**  
1-4 lb. \$2.75 lb. / 5 lb.+ \$2.50 lb.  
**Mohair and Blends**  
1-4 lb. \$4.25 lb. / 5 lb.+ \$4.00 lb.  
**Washing Service** \$1.75 lb.  
Call or Write for Brochures  
**LITTLE BARN, LTD.**  
173 McKee, Harvest, AL 35749  
**1-800-542-3275**

**INDULGE YOURSELF WITH FIVE DAYS** of individualized weaving instruction while being pampered in our charming antique-filled country home. Gourmet country meals served daily. Our well-equipped studio provides private instruction Monday through Friday for beginning, intermediate & AVL hobby loom weavers. Tour to AVL Looms on Tuesdays. Write or call for confirmation of dates for year-round classes and cost of tuition which includes room and all meals. Airport shuttle provided from Chico, California to Orland. **Heritage Handweaving**, Rt. 3, Box 3086, Orland, CA 95963. (916) 865-5745.

**KUMIHIMO.** Traditional skills for contemporary fiber artists. Bobbins, Marudais, Books. SASE for information and price list. **Filamenti**, 2 Dickson Dr., Medford, NJ 08055. (609) 983-6101.

**LEARNING TAPESTRY WITH CAROL RUSSELL.** Organizing 10 days of classes over 10 weeks in central New Jersey. Contact: **Michael Holcomb**, (908) 247-7308. (evenings)

**PRODUCTION WEAVING**—Seven-quarter program includes: theory, technique, design, dyeing, business, marketing, photography. Well-equipped studios. **Haywood Community College**, Crafts Dept. H, Clyde, NC 28721. (704) 627-2821.

**VIDEOS** Learn at home, at your own pace. 28 step-by-step weaving/spinning/felting courses including beginning four-harness, tapestry, inkle, card weaving, drafting, doubleweave, boundweave, rigid heddle, backstrap, rug making. A most wonderful selection... plus lacemaking, knitting, beadwoven jewelry, basketry, chair caning, etc. etc. **Free Catalog**, 100 titles. Serving you since 1985. **Victorian Video Productions**, PO Box 1540, Colfax, CA 95713. (800)848-0284.

**DESIGNING WITH A COMPUTER**  
Computer aided designing for new and experienced computer users and weavers.  
Beginner and Advanced workshops  
Hands on training on IBM or Mac  
Live in. Relax and Learn  
1994 Schedule now available  
Cameron Fibre Arts  
Dini and Doug Cameron  
8469 Franktown Road, RR #3  
Ashton, Ontario  
Canada, K0A 1B0  
Tel: (613) 838-5000  
Fax: (613) 838-3763



## DON'T BE A DRAFT DODGER!

There's no reason to avoid the Draft  
if you have

### The Complete Book of Drafting

by Madelyn van der Hoogt

Under one cover find the steps for  
drafting and weaving any profile  
design in any unit weave.

Check at your local weaving shop or  
bookstore or send \$19.95 + 3.00 p&h

Shuttle-Craft Books

POB 550H Coupeville WA 98239

## FIBER NEWS & BOOKS

Send \$2.50 for our latest  
newsletter & catalog

**DOS TEJEDORAS**  
FIBER ARTS PUBLICATIONS

P.O. BOX H-14238 ST PAUL, MN 55114

## \* Design Originals \*

### DESIGN CHALLENGES by Sigrid Sample Piroch

Handweavings of E.W. Hickman

Historic Fabrics & Unique Projects

Monograph One \$24.95 + \$3.50 S/H

Optional Computer Disk of Designs \$11.95

Runs with Fiberworks PCW Software

Order from

Design Originals Publications

RD 4, Box 234, Meadville, PA 16335

"Have Computer \* Will Travel"  
Workshops \* Seminars  
Inquire Above

## \* Design Challenges \*

## BOOKS BY VIRGINIA WEST

### A CUT ABOVE

26 couture clothing designs for handwoven fabric;  
minimal cutting \$15.00 post paid

### DESIGNER DIAGONALS

A portfolio of patterns for handwoven bias clothing  
\$12.00 post paid

### THE VIRGINIA WEST SWATCH BOOK

A limited edition, elegant swatch collection of  
designer fabrics \$60.00 post paid

Available at your favorite weaving shop or from:  
2809 Grassy Woods Lane, Baltimore, MD 21208  
(410) 486-1519

## LITERATURE

**DESIGNING WITH BLOCKS**, 128-page  
workbook for handweavers by Doramay  
Keasbey. Fascinating exercises using special  
grids, profiles, manipulating motifs, and con-  
verting designs into drafts for block weaves;  
includes drafting keys, illustrated glossary,  
index. USA \$15.95 plus \$2.50 shipping  
(\$3.00 outside USA.) **Doramay Keasbey**,  
5031 Alta Vista Road, Bethesda, MD 20814.

**LOOKING FOR AN OUT-OF-PRINT  
BOOK?** Our *BookFinder (tm) Service* can  
help. **David Simpson BookFinder (tm)**, 209  
(HW) Piedmont, Blacksburg, VA 24060.  
(800) 484-7631, #3689.

**MARY MEIGS ATWATER RECIPE  
BOOK.** Over 130 historical and original  
weaving "recipes" from the grand lady of  
American weaving. \$22 ppd. **Salt Lake  
Weaver's Store**, 1227 East 3300 South, Salt  
Lake City, UT 84106.

**NORTHWEST FIBER NETWORK**, a  
new publication of news and information for  
Northwest fiber artists. Free sample. PO Box  
10007, Eugene, OR 97440.

**THE NEW FIBERWORKS SOURCE-  
BOOK** now available. Totally updated with  
thousands of sources for weaving, spinning,  
knitting, crochet, needlework, surface de-  
sign, and more. 320 pages; \$18.95 (postpaid.)  
Or send SASE for a complete catalog to:  
**Fiberworks Publications**, PO Box  
49770HW, Austin, TX 78765-9770.

**VARIETY WEAVING WITH FOUR  
HARNESSES.** Monograph by Klara Chere-  
pov. One threading, seven tie-ups, and over  
1000 patterns. Instructions and complete  
pattern printouts. \$13.50 includes postage.  
Also available *Broch e* or *Brocade* and *Diversi-  
fied Plain Weave*, \$11 each includes postage.  
Send check payable to **Palmy Weigle**, PO  
Box 1174, East Orleans, MA 02643-1174.

BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS BOOKS

**The Unicorn Textile Book Catalog**  
contains over 500 new, old, and  
unusual books on weaving,  
spinning, dyeing, and knitting.  
Send \$3 for p&h to  
**UNICORN BOOKS**, 1338 Ross St.,  
Petaluma, CA 94954-6502.



**COMPUMARCHE™** is  
**CYREFCO's** newest product—a  
computer-interfaced doobby system  
to retrofit traditional looms and  
turn them into weaving marvels.

You may have had only four harnesses  
(or 8, 10, 12, whatever) but when  
**COMPUMARCHE™** takes over, you will have  
16 shafts, each moving either up or down with  
each treadling. Counter-marche action with  
beautiful balanced sheds and very quiet, easy  
treadling will revolutionize your weaving!

Existing popular textile design software  
with older inexpensive computers are used  
to drive **COMPUMARCHE™**

Catalog \$3, **CYREFCO**, P.O. Box H 2559  
Menlo Park, CA 94026

## Weave Got New Software!

### For Apple Macintosh:

**SwiftWeave** is a remarkably versatile  
program that is perfect for either treadle or  
dobby looms. Brilliant graphic capabilities  
including variable thread sizes, sixteen  
million color capacity, and weave analysis  
make this program a favorite of experi-  
enced weavers. Yet its standard Mac  
interface makes **SwiftWeave** a snap to  
learn and use for the beginning weaver.

### For IBM Compatibles:

**WeavePoint** is the successor to AVL's  
wildly popular **Weave Planner** program.  
**WeavePoint** features the same easy-to-use  
interface as **Weave Planner**, but it now has  
much more:

- VGA color (260,000)
- Mouse driven pull down menus
- Special functions including a "heavy  
beater" for weft-faced fabrics and a  
variety of "3-D" draping effects.

Demonstration diskettes for both programs  
are available upon request.

Send \$2.00 for complete catalog.



### AVL Looms

601 Orange Street  
Chico, CA 95928  
1 800 626-9615

In California & Canada:  
916 893-4915

Fax: 916 893-1372



## Save Money on Rug Weaving Supplies

We are the Rug Weaving specialists. Our large  
volume means lower, discount prices. We carry  
a large selection of beautiful cotton rags on  
coils, 8/4 cotton warp, rug filler, loopers, braid-  
ing equipment and more. We pay shipping!  
For catalog and samples send \$1.00 handling  
to: **GREAT NORTHERN WEAVING**, P.O.  
Box 361B Augusta, MI 49012.

## SOFTWARE

**DESIGN A DRAFT** for the Amiga. Power and simplicity! 16 shafts, 18 treadles, 600 warp and 400 weft threads. Full features drafting program plus *Weave Analysis*, *Calculator*, *Blended Drafts* and *Short Drafts*. U.S. Funds-\$109. For more information contact: **Conroy Software**, 18623 70 Avenue, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T5T 3A6.

**MINDWEAVE1.43X**. PRICE SLASHED! NOW FOR LIMITED TIME ONLY \$95. 65536 colors. Fast drawdowns. Most visually true-to-life. Easy to create any fabric design. Up to 32 harnesses, 64 treadles, dobby. 2000 ends, 2000 picks. Over 300 B&W, color, laser printers. IBM. Unlimited customer support. Free information. **MINDSUN**, RD 2, Box 710, Andover, NJ 07821. (201) 398-9557.

**THE WEAVER**. The standard multi-harness weaving drawdown program for the Apple II series microcomputers. Features color, magnification, rising and sinking sheds, interactive as well as automatic treadling, databasing of designs and beautiful printouts. Send \$49.95 for disk plus manual. For complete information contact **Compu-crafts**, PO Box 326, Lincoln Ctr., MA 01773. Ask about our Apple II, IBM-PC and Macintosh software for Cross Stitchers!



**PATTERNLAND PROGRAMS** -- IBM compatible software with Satisfaction Guaranteed! Mouseable. Printed tutorial and manual plus on-line help. VGA & EGA color palettes. Loom control for Schacht Comby and J-Made J-Comp. Free information packet. Visa/MC, check.

**WEAVE SIMULATOR 5.1** -- Easy Light Weave editor. Display and print in graphics or text-numeric graph paper, variable magnification. Profile drafting, pattern analysis, interlacement, warp-face/weft-face, mix warp & weft files. 32 harnesses, 1000 warp, 800 weft. \$175, with loom control \$225. **VGA Color Demo \$10**. Please specify disk size.

**WEAVE PUBLISHER 2.1** -- Weave Simulator plus layout support for HP LaserJet II & III. Fonts, gray shades, textures and grid lines for book quality drafts. Developed for Interweave Press. \$300, with loom control \$350.

**LIGHT WEAVE 2.02** -- Entry level Weave Simulator, display design with loom control. 16 harnesses, 1000 warp, 800 weft. \$100.

**PATTERN GRAPHER 2.15** -- Pattern or tapestry design grid 320 x 200. Mirror-flip-rotate, symbols, colors, numeric graph paper. \$125, with PWS \$75.

**MAPLE HILL SOFTWARE**  
MAPLE HILL  
PLAINFIELD, VERMONT 05667  
(802) 454-7310

**Black Sheep Wools**  
P.O. Box 9205 Lowell MA 01854  
508•937•0320

**Natural fiber yarns  
at discount prices**



Samples: \$3.00  
Visit our retail store



## Custom Labels

- Printed with your name, logo or artwork of your choice
- Care or content information can be printed on back
- Reasonably priced - even in small quantities



For All Your  
Fabric Label Needs

Send \$1.00 for Our Custom Label Sample Kit  
Call or Write for Price & Ordering Information

**Sterling Name Tape Co.**  
Dept 2053, P.O. Box 939 -- Winsted, CT 06098  
1-203-379-5142 or Fax 1-203-379-0394

**THE BEST DESIGNS  
NEED  
THE BEST SOFTWARE**



## ProWeave

for IBM compatibles:

- Graphics design concept,
- mouse driven
- Up to 64 Harnesses
- Unlimited Colour
- Design Tools galore
- Many loom drivers
- UNDO button
- Import/Export feature
- Heddle/thread colour count
- and much more.....

for Macintosh:

- Version 2.2 special offer
- Version 3.0 ready March 1994

**Cameron Fibre Arts**  
Dini and Doug Cameron  
8469 Franktown Road, RR # 3  
Ashton, Ontario,  
Canada, K0A 1B0  
Tel: (613) 838-5000  
Fax: (613) 838-3763

## SUPPLIES

**BACK BY POPULAR DEMAND!** A new catalog from the fiber center of the Southwest. Brown Sheep yarns as close as your phone. Supplies for Navajo weaving. Original patterns and kits for weaving and knitting. Call today for **Free Catalog**. 1-800-766-4553. **Village Wools, Inc.**, 3801 San Mateo NE, Albuquerque, NM 87110.

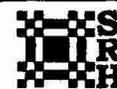
**LOOM COVERS TO PROTECT** your loom. Send LSASE for brochure/price. Indicate your loom model. **The Loompal (tm)**, 4223 Lost Lane, Dept. HW, Las Cruces, NM 88005. (505) 523-9039.

**LOOMS, WHEELS, YARNS & MORE:** Mail order specializing in LeClerc, Interweave Press Books, Classic Elite yarns, Louët, Schacht, Steadfast Fibers, Harrisville Looms & Yarns, Crystal Palace Yarns, and Ashford products. **Woven Dreams**, PO Box 6934, Los Osos, CA 93412-6934. Tele. (805) 528-8806; fax (805) 528-8806 #0.

**NYLON EDGING**, (Chiffon). Send self-addressed stamped envelope for color samples to: **Mar-Var**, 1614 E. Workman Ave., West Covina, CA 91791.

**SPINDLE JEWEL<sup>SM</sup>** spindle and bobbin jewelry. *New* handspun, silk, dream catcher earrings. Free wholesale brochure or \$1 retail brochure. **Sadelle Wiltshire, Pumpkinspun Wools-HW**, 400 Beech St., Bennington, VT 05201. (802) 442-4921.

**Cotton & Raw Silk Identity Labels**  
FASHIONABLE! ECONOMICAL! COMFORTABLE! ENVIRONMENTAL!  
Your Name, Logo or Instructions  
Silkscreened on beautiful Natural  
Fiber Labels.  
Pricelist & Sample \$3.  
**Gabrielle's**  
BOX 890-91H BLAINE WA 98231  
CANADA (604) 534-4762 US (208) 332-7098



**HIGHEST QUALITY  
LOWEST PRICES  
MAIL ORDER**

**EVERYDAY DISCOUNT PRICES!  
UNLIMITED SERVICE/SUPPORT!  
YES, WE SPECIAL ORDER!!**

**YARNS & FIBERS & BOOKS & DYES  
WEAVING & SPINNING EQUIPMENT  
-MOST MAKES AVAILABLE-**  
**FREE SHIPPING & YARN/FIBER CATALOG-**  
**WITH PURCHASE OFF FLOOR LOOMS/WHEELS  
YARN CATALOG-\$20, FIBER CATALOG-\$10  
YARN/FIBER CATALOG-\$25  
(REFUNDED W/\$50 YARN/FIBER ORDER)  
PRICE LIST-\$2  
(Price list on disk? Send disk size)**

**SUZANNE RODDY, HANDWEAVER**  
1519 MEMORIAL  
CONROE, TEXAS 77304  
409-441-1718

# THE HANDWOVEN COMMUNIQUE

EDITED BY BOBBIE IRWIN

## WRINKLES IN STYLE

Although its natural elegance has been in demand for the last ten thousand years, never has linen more completely dominated all segments of fashion and interior furnishings than in the 1990s. From apparel to household linens and interior textiles, ecological concern has dramatically increased demand for linen and linen blends.

Innovative finishes and enhancements can now be achieved with nonchemical and environmentally safe procedures. Finishes make an ecological fashion statement in that they give apparel a "lived in" and "recycled" appearance. In keeping with our relaxed life-style, soft wrinkles are now acknowledged as "environmentally correct."

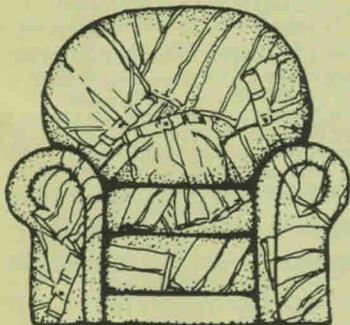
"Flax Appeal," *Women's Wear Daily*, October 1993

## A DIFFERENT FABRIC

Maintenance of the pinnacles and gargoyles atop the National Cathedral in Washington, D.C., is a full-time job

## DEMAND FOR DENIM

Casual fabrics such as denim are currently popular for upholstery, and manufacturers



for the church's maintenance staff, including Anthony Segreti, who helps with periodic detailed inspections. Segreti's title is "Surveyor of the Fabric."

Bill Broadway, *The Washington Post*, 1994

## BLANKET INVENTOR

Blankets are named after their inventor, Thomas Blanquette, a Flemish weaver who lived in Bristol, England, during the fourteenth century.

*Selkirk Weaver*,  
November/December 1993

## EXPORT AGENTS

Circa 1602, Shah Abbas ordered the Armenians, some thirty thousand strong, to relocate from their city, Julfa, and mountain dwellings in Azerbaijan to settle in his new capital, Isfahan. In that way, he secured for his city hard-working, skillful craftsmen to whom he made special concessions and gave guarantees of religious freedom. The Armenians, whose Christianity gave them a natural link to the countries of Europe, organized the export

who use naturally colored, organically grown cotton have an edge with ecology-minded customers. Bernhardt Furniture Company plans to open boutiques to sell its "environmentally correct" furniture, covered with Sally Fox's natural brown and green cotton, along with clothing and accessories made from apparel fabrics of the same fibers.

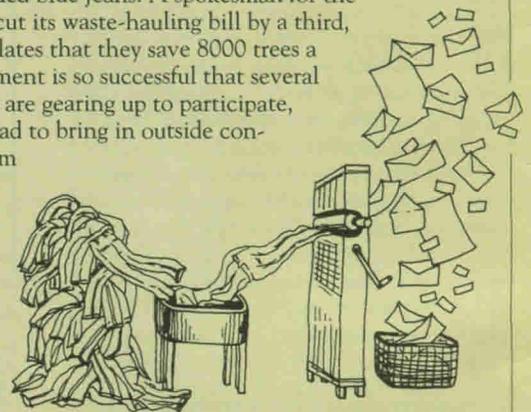
adapted from Yvonne Eaton, *Louisville Courier Journal*

## RECYCLED DENIM

Stefan Watson, a maker of fine art papers in Albuquerque, New Mexico, learned that the local Levi's plant was burying millions of pounds of denim scrap in a landfill. So he offered to make it into paper. Now the Levi Strauss plant has entered into a full-circle agreement that provides Watson with 100,000 pounds of scrap per month. In return, the dungaree maker gets stationery, cardboard, shopping bags, even business cards—all the telltale color of faded blue jeans. A spokesman for the plant reckons it's cut its waste-hauling bill by a third, and Watson calculates that they save 8000 trees a year. The arrangement is so successful that several more Levi's plants are gearing up to participate, and Watson has had to bring in outside contractors to help him meet the demand.

Watson is now working on plans to recycle the denim paper, which can be reprocessed twice as many times as wood pulp stocks.

*Audubon*, March/April 1994



of Persian carpets to that continent so efficiently that the Shah was assured revenues for his endless construction projects. The Armenians proved themselves indispensable to Isfahan's commercial success.

*Gourmet*, March 1977 (contributed by Manuela Kaulitz, Louisville, Kentucky)

## ANCIENT TEXTILES RETURNED

High in the Andean mountains of Bolivia, expert Amyra weavers once produced woven garments with vibrant colors and the texture of silk for the Inca nobles. Remarkably, some of the ancient weavings remain and are worshipped in many parts of the Andes. They are not only consulted as oracles and venerated as encoding the history of the

people, but are believed to contain the souls of the ancestors. Carefully preserved, the weavings survived the Spanish conquest and later anti-Indian policies of Bolivian governments.

In no village are the textiles more ancient, more beautiful, or more valued than in Coroma, Bolivia. Since before Columbus landed in the Americas, the people of Coroma have hidden away their sacred weavings, bringing them out only on November 1, the Day of the Dead.

In recent years, art dealers who saw these precious garments on display made deals with intermediaries, and at least 200 of the finest weavings left Coroma for the United States, where collectors paid thousands of dollars for them.

Now, thanks to interna-

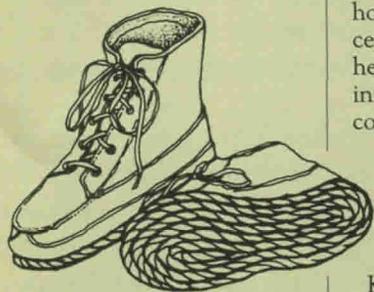
# THE HANDWOVEN COMMUNIQUÉ

tional pressure and legal proceedings, many of the weavings have been returned to Coroma. The Coromans managed to catalyze a network of lawyers (including those from the Center for Constitutional Rights), anthropologists, Native American activists, U.S. Customs officials, and the Bolivian government, to pressure dealers and collectors into returning the weavings. The Bolivians say their achievement was due to the intervention of the ancestral spirits who reside in the weavings.

John Anner, *The Progressive*, January 1993 (contributed by Janet Meany, Duluth, Minnesota)

## HIKE IN HEMP

Merrell Footwear is introducing boots made from hemp (*Cannabis sativa*), the Eco Terra High (no pun intended) and Eco Strata Low. "Hemp is 8 to 12 times more durable than cotton," says John Birrenbach, founder of the Institute for Hemp, based in St. Paul, Minnesota. Organically grown, hemp does not



sully the environment with pesticides or herbicides. For those who might wonder, if you chop up the boot and smoke it, it would be no different from smoking any other canvas boot, since hemp comes from *Cannabis* stems, not the leaves and flowers with their psychoactive properties.

Knight-Ridder News Service

## MORE ABOUT HEMP

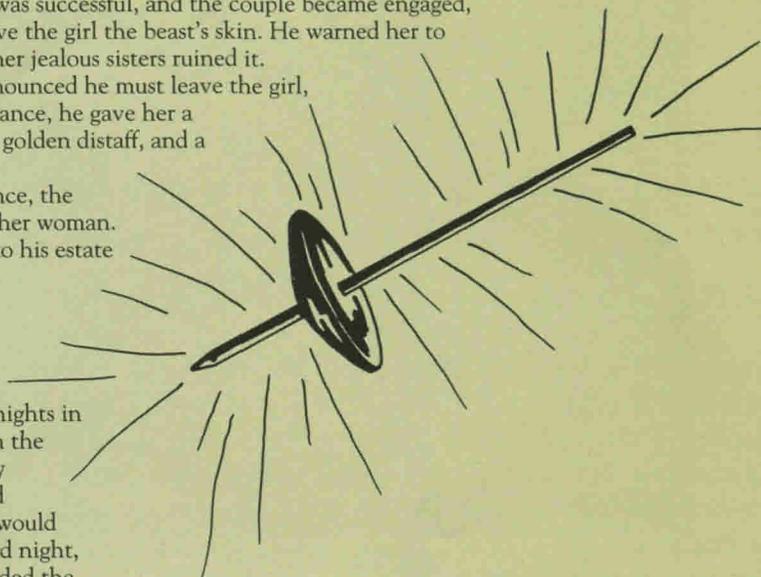
Hemp, a bast fiber processed like flax, has been cultivated for cordage and textiles for

## A FRENCH TALE

A handsome prince disguised himself as a dying beast to win a young girl's sympathy. His ruse was successful, and the couple became engaged, whereupon the prince gave the girl the beast's skin. He warned her to keep it safe and dry, but her jealous sisters ruined it. Dismayed, the prince announced he must leave the girl, but as tokens of remembrance, he gave her a golden spinning wheel, a golden distaff, and a golden spindle.

At his father's insistence, the prince later married another woman. His first fiancée hired onto his estate as a turkey maid and tempted the new bride with the golden tools, exchanging them for the opportunity to spend successive nights in the prince's bedroom. On the first two nights, the crafty wife drugged her husband with a potion so that he would not wake up. On the third night, however, the prince avoided the potion, his maids having told him of the turkey maid's visits. He and his first love talked all night, and he claimed her as his new wife.

adapted from Genevieve Massignon, *Folktales of France*, 1968



thousands of years. In the United States, hemp is most frequently used for making strong rope and sacking; however, in Italy and some central European countries, hemp yarns have been woven into fine apparel fabrics comparable to linen. One of the strongest natural fibers, hemp tolerates a wide range of climates and growing conditions.

"Communique" reader Kathleen Chippi of Nederland, Colorado, points out that Columbus's sails and Levi Strauss's first jeans were actually made of hemp, not cotton denim, as implied by an item in the March/April 1994 "Communique." She recommends two references for information about this useful fiber: *The Emperor Wears No Clothes*, by Jack Herer, and *Hemp: Lifeline to the Future*, by Chris Conrad.

## MINERVA

The popularity of the Gaulish goddess Minerva was evidence of the great prestige given the

technical skills in early Celtic society. Her cult was especially strong among the lower social orders, and as patron of the domestic arts, her memory survives in the admonition of

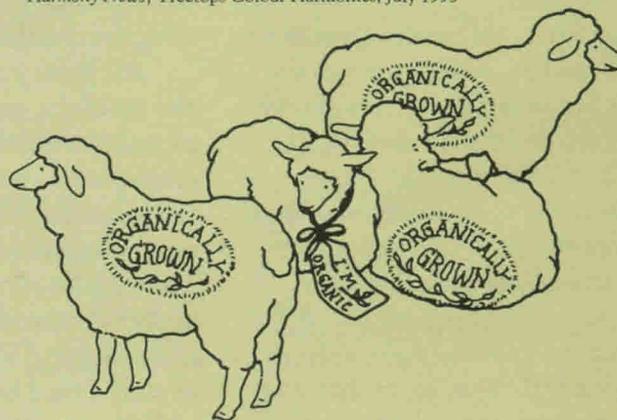
St. Eligius (seventh century) not to invoke Minerva when engaged in weaving, dyeing, or other such tasks.

Proinsias MacCana, *Celtic Mythology*, 1983

## BIOWOOL

A New Zealand company, Biowool NZ Ltd., is specializing in the production of chemical-free knitting yarn called Naturlich. Sheep raisers who supply the wool must use organically fertilized feed, as well as special medications for their sheep. Creative Yarns International, a Seattle company, is producing a line of natural dyes for Biowool yarn and has developed the first commercial-scale facilities for natural dyeing.

*Harmony News*, Treetops Colour Harmonies, July 1993



# KEEPERS

LINDA LIGON

YOU CAN ORGANIZE YOUR YARN BY COLOR, WHICH CAN BE VERY PRETTY, OR BY FIBER, OR BY GRIST, OR BY WHAT KIND OF THING YOU HAD PLANNED TO MAKE OUT OF IT WHEN YOU FIRST PURCHASED IT,

if you can remember. You can organize it by quantity (enough to make a blanket vs. enough to make a warp for a small towel). You can even sort according to how much weaving time might be required of any given lot and thus integrate your yarn management into a larger time management program, if you're so inclined. Or organize it by how each yarn unit is organized: put all the spools together, and all the cones, and perhaps hang all the skeins in artistic bundles.

You can store it on shelves (open or closed), in ice cream tubs or fancy wire bins, in handmade baskets or old plastic laundry baskets or fruit crates. You may *not* store it in various boxes neatly covered with wallpaper left over from your kitchen or with self-sticking shelf paper so they will all match; the time making the boxes presentable would be much better spent weaving, or at least thinking about weaving.

The little odd bits left over from actually making something can go in shoe boxes or plastic storage trays or egg cartons (if they're really little). Thrums are something else again because while their individual elements are little, they often add up to rather large wads. You can chain them if they're long, since they might sometime make a short warp for a little bitty loom that you might someday own, or put them in

old transparent bread sacks or tidy Ziploc bags, or secure them with rubber bands and toss them casually into a thrums basket.

Maybe you could even organize your yarn chronologically according to when you bought it; this would lend itself to plans about using up the old stuff first. It would also be nostalgic and offer insights into personal and social history (such as that shade of green!).

If you don't have a single location to keep all your yarn in, but rather spread it around the house in a drawer or closet here, an under-the-bed storage container there, then by all means consider organizing it according to that which you really, really plan to use soon and that which will not be required in this lifetime. Or alternatively, by that which is very pretty and an inspiration to look at, and that which is ugly beyond any recollection of why you bought it in the first place (which very likely intersects with the chronological method).

All these suggestions are only the tip of the iceberg when it comes to storage. We will not talk about grease fleece, washed fleece, tops, rolags, punis, linters, mawatas, and especially-interesting dryer lint, for many of the yarn storage schemes apply to these items as well. But you must also deal with small tools, such as all the reed hooks which are not your favorite one, and the bobbins

that flop or bind, as well as the bobbins that still have a very great deal of very fine yarn from a very-long-ago project left on them, which must be wound off if you're to use that bobbin again, and then what will you do with the yarn.

There are also workshop notes, planning notebooks, journals of your creative growth, clippings from old fashion magazines that show capes and suits that actually could be woven using yarn that you actually own, if you wanted to, and photographs from old calendars that have wonderful color sequences to be emulated (except that you'd have to buy more yarn, or take up dyeing). There are yarn samples that need to be categorized according to whether they are or are not obsolete and, if the latter, whether they are or are not useful for color inspiration or for keeping a young child happy on a rainy afternoon, if you happen to get a young child around and the television happens to blow up.

And what about the magazines?

I know a true story about a wise Osage Indian woman in northeastern Oklahoma, a wealthy widow whose very large home was simply packed with a great many interesting things (though they had nothing to do with weaving). When she died, her instructions were that the bulldozers should come knock the house and all its contents down and bury the lot. And it was done. Whether this has to do with taking it with you, or not taking it with you, or with creating a twentieth-century Indian burial mound to confound future archaeologists, is moot. It has merit. ♦

LINDA LIGON is *publisher of HANDWOVEN and recently participated in her first garage sale.*

## An Interweave Journey

The New Zealand  
Woolcraft Festival

May, 1995

Join INTERWEAVE as we journey 16 days through the North & South Islands of New Zealand breathing in its beauty, culture, and history. Absorb the rich Maori craft traditions.

Participate in the Woolcraft Festival at Invercargill in Southland, New Zealand. Wallow in more wool than you ever dreamed possible. Admire the adept creations of the Fashion Parade. Increase your textile vocabulary through the educational program. Be on the first INTERWEAVE Sheep to Shawl team.

For journey details, send an SASE to:



**Woolcraft Festival**  
INTERWEAVE PRESS  
201 E. Fourth Street  
Loveland, CO 80537

(We have assumed the New Zealand tour formerly organized by Mary Fletcher Tours.)

## Moving?

Don't forget to pack your subscription to **HANDWOVEN!**

Send your old and new addresses, along with the

**customer number** that appears on your mailing label, to

201 E. 4th St.  
Loveland, CO  
80537

or phone  
(303) 669-7672



## Finely Crafted Weaving Products

- TABLE LOOMS (18" and 25")
- 4, 8, and 12 harness
- TREADLE STRANDS (25")
- TAPESTRY LOOMS
- WEAVING ACCESSORIES ■

*Dealer inquiries welcome*

SEND \$1.00 FOR BROCHURE, P.O. BOX 7522, MISSOULA, MT 59807,  
or CALL FOR INFORMATION (406) 728-3050

Dundas Loom Company products are available through a network of teachers and quality retail stores. The following dealers contributed to this advertisement.

### ALASKA

Fairbanks 99701  
Hands All Around, 927 Old Steese Hwy.  
(907) 452-2347

### CALIFORNIA

Solvang 93463  
Village Spinning & Weaving, 425-B Alsisal Rd.  
(805) 686-1192

### KENTUCKY

Louisville 40205  
Designs in Textiles, 1633 Cowlings Ave.  
(502) 459-2650

### MINNESOTA

Avon 56310  
Weavers Cabin, 20578 317th St.  
(612) 845-7115

Hayfield 55940

Nancy Ellison, Rt. 2, Box 197  
(507) 477-3569

### NEBRASKA

York 86467  
Watts' Wool Works, RR1, Box 89  
(402) 362-7746

### NEW HAMPSHIRE

New Boston 03070  
Sheep Shed, 9 Cemetery Hill  
(603) 487-2072

### NEW YORK

Schenectady 12306  
La Terre Benie, RD5, West Rd.  
(518) 864-5885

### OKLAHOMA

Oklahoma City 73127  
Stitching Post, 5928 NW 16th  
(405) 495-4699

### PENNSYLVANIA

Winfield 17889  
Only EWE, RD2, Box 15  
(717) 524-9877

### TEXAS

Bacliff 77518  
American Designs, 4751 Bayshore Dr.  
(713) 339-2539

La Porte 77571

Upstairs Studio, 304 West Main St.  
(713) 470-0108

Lubbock 79410

Beck's Warp N' Weave, 2815 34th St.  
1 (800) 658-6698

### UTAH

Price 84501  
Bobbi Irwin, 1245 W. Gordon Creek Rd.  
(801) 637-8476

### WASHINGTON

Marysville 98271  
Wool Station, 4218 136th St. NE  
(206) 653-2604

Seattle 98105

Weaving Works, 4717 Brooklyn Ave. NE  
(206) 524-1221

QUALITY WEAVING LOOMS

Handcrafted of Hardwood Maple



12" to 28" Table Looms
4, 8 & 12 harness models
Portable Floor Loom
Tapestry Loom
Countermarch Floor Loom
Maru Dai for Kumihimo
Loom Stands
Books & Accessories

FREE Catalog

MC/Visa

P.O. Box 1107, Castle Rock, WA 98611

Order Now For Christmas!

Call Toll Free

1-800-238-0296

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

ADVERTISERS' INDEX

Table listing advertisers and their page numbers, including Ashland Bay Trading Co., AVL Looms, Ayottes' Designery, Bare Hill Studios, Beck's Warp 'n Weave, Black Sheep Wools, Blomqvist, C.L., Bluster Bay Woodworks, Bountiful, Brassard, Maurice & Fils, Cameron Fibre Arts, Christmas Banners, Clemes & Clemes, Convergence '96, Cotton Clouds, Crystal Palace Yarns, Cyrefco, Daft Dames Handcrafts, Davison, Marguerite, Design Originals, Dos Tejedoras, Drop Spindle, Duhesa Co., Dundas Loom Co., Earth Guild, Eaton Yarns, Edgemont Yarn Service, Ed's Barn, El Paso Saddleblanket Co., Fannin, Allen, Fiber Designs, Fiber Studio, Fiberarts, Fibers & More, Fiberworks, Fiesta Yarns, Fireside Fiberarts, G & K Craft Industries, Gabriele's, Gilmore Looms, Glimakra Looms 'n Yarns, Inc., Gowdey Reed Co., Great Aunt Victoria's Wicker, Great Northern Weaving, Halcyon Yarn, Handweavers Guild of America, Harrisville Designs, Hazy's Fiber and Clay, Heirloom Linens, Heirlooms, Heritage Looms, Hummingbird Fibers, Ihana Brushing Service, Interlaken School of Art, International Weaving School, Interweave Press, JaggerSpun, Jessie Jones, John C. Campbell Folk School, Kessenich Looms, Knitting Machines of Florida, Knots & Treadles, Lambspun of Colorado, Leesburg Looms, Limnaki Farm, Little Barn, Ltd., Loom Shed Weaving School, Louet Sales, Lunatic Fringe, The, Macomber Looms, Maple Hill Software, Mid Atlantic Fiber Assn., Morehouse Farm Merinos, Mountain Loom Co., Mountain Yarn, Norsk Fjord Fiber, Northwest Looms, Norwood Looms, Ohio Valley Natural Fibers, On the Inca Trail, Oregon Worsted Co., Penland School, PRO Chemical Co., Rio Grande Weaving Supply, River Farm, Sajama Alpaca, Salt Lake Weaver's Store, Schacht Spindle Co., Schoolhouse Yarns, Shannock Tapestry Looms, Shepherds' Coat, The, Shuttlecraft Books, Shuttleworks, Sievers School of Fiber Arts, Silk Tree, The, Southern Loom Reed, Southwest Corner, Spinnery, Stargoddess Creations, Steel Heddle, Sterling Name Tape Co., Surface Design Journal, Suzanne Roddy, Handweaver, TextileForum, Tobergill Weaving & Textiles, Treenway Crafts, Unicorn Books, Virginia West, Vreseis, Ltd., Weave A Real Peace, Weaver, The, Weaver's Inn, A, Weaver's Knot, Weaver's Place, The, Weaver's Way, Webs, Wilde Yarns, Willie's By Mail, Woolery, The, Yarn Barn.



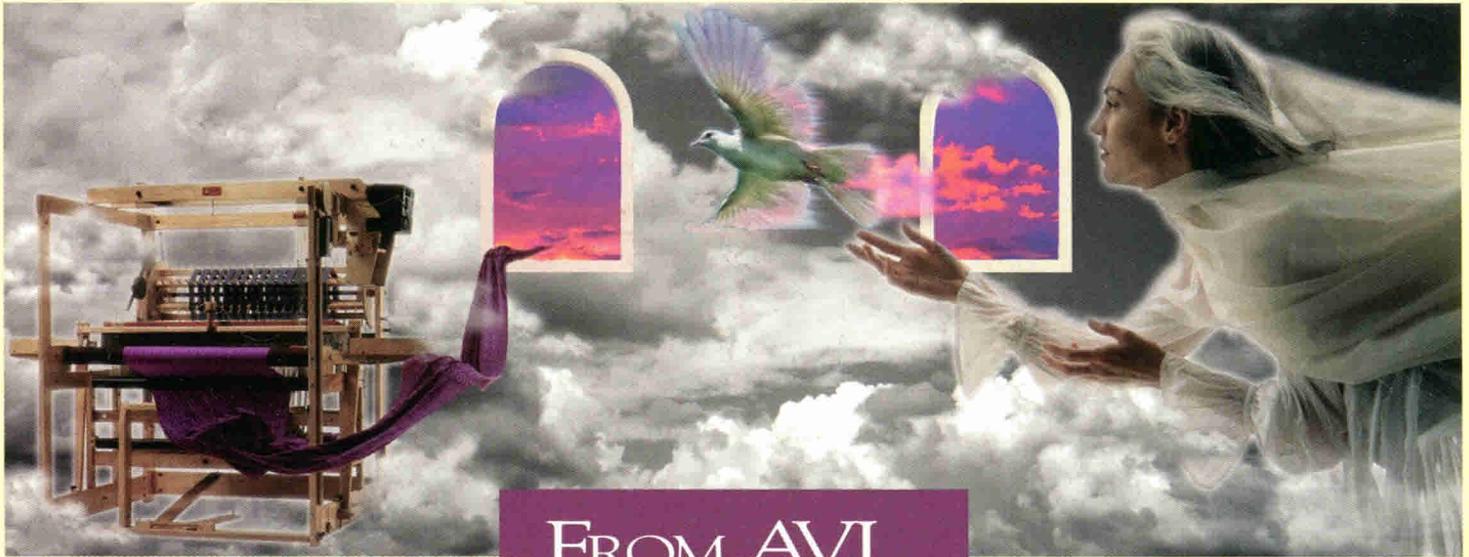
# If You Think It Looks Good Now, Just Wait 20 Years.

Time and touch only deepen the beauty of a Norwood loom. Its prime hardwoods take on more luster; its superb construction endures. For more information, and our catalog, send your name,

address and \$1 to Box 167H, Fremont, MI 49412. Norwood looms. As beautiful as fine furniture. As unyielding as an old friend.

**Norwood**

# FOR PEOPLE WHO DREAM IN COLOR.



FROM AVL.  
THE PEOPLE  
WHO MAKE  
DREAMS  
COME TRUE.

**T**here's a loom for those of us who dream of infinite potential. To explore, to create, to produce.

The AVL Compu-Dobby Loom. Let it make your dreams come true.

## A LOOM THAT WILL CARRY YOU AWAY

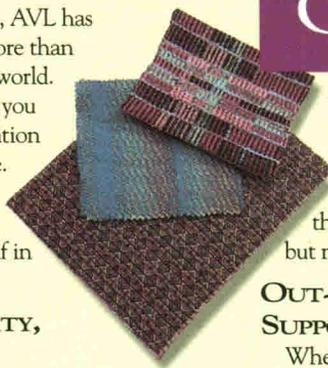
Over the past 17 years, AVL has enchanted weavers in more than 65 countries around the world. Now, let an AVL inspire you with its sublime combination of quality, speed and ease. From simple to sophisticated, the weave you imagine comes to life as if in the wink of an eye.

## HEAVENLY QUALITY, SPEED AND EASE

Lend wings to your imagination with the weaver-friendly AVL Loom. Our unparalleled *Dynamic Warp Tensioning System* works like a charm because it maintains a constant and even tension from the first pick to the last. Best of all, it's fully automatic – no foot brake! The one-of-a-kind AVL *Harness Return System* completely eliminates the nightmare of harness float to give you a superior shed and an incredibly light, snappy action.

To unleash your wildest weaving fantasies, add AVL's *Compu-Dobby System*. While other looms require a complicated change-over, the AVL Loom is built to be a dobbie.

The dobbie head and other



basic components stay in place.

All you have to do is attach the Compu-Dobby and plug into your computer. You enjoy the same classic AVL experience, but now with limitless possibilities.

## OUT-OF-THIS-WORLD SUPPORT SERVICES

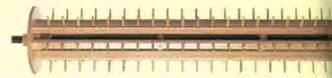
When you become part of the growing family of AVL weavers you'll enjoy service that goes beyond the expected. First, dedicated craftsmen carefully hand-build your loom to your specifications and orders, using only the finest materials. Like handsome kiln-dried hardwoods, including Eastern Rock Maple and Tennessee Ash. Then, we back it up with a full two-year No Hassle Warranty for parts and labor. Electrical equipment for the Compu-Dobby carries a full one-year warranty.

Finally, we offer the Absolute Satisfaction Guarantee. In the first 30 days of ownership, if for any reason you don't like your loom, you can return it.\* No questions asked.

Once you have your loom, we want to hear from you. If you ever have a

weaving question or problem, just call our toll-free After-Sale Service number.

With AVL, you'll discover infinite possibilities. It's the loom that inspires like a dream. And weaves like a dream come true.



*The AVL Sectional Beam makes winding on long warps a breeze.*



*Mac, PC or compatible, almost any computer hooks up to the AVL Compu-Dobby.*

**To talk to an AVL owner or see one of our looms in action, just call. We'll put you in touch with the AVL Demonstrator nearest you. Call toll-free 800-626-9615 (in California and Canada, please call 916-893-4915).**

## Make Your Dreams Come True



**AVL LOOMS**  
601 Orange Street  
Dept. 10011  
Chico, CA 95928  
1-800-626-9615  
In CA and Canada  
916-893-4915  
Fax 916-893-1372

*For complete catalog please send \$2.*

*\*Even dreamers should always read the fine print. For details on our guarantee, please contact AVL Looms.*



*The Dobby Cam Cylinder helps lift the harnesses so treadling is easier.*

